# Rural Pedestrian Crossings

2025RIC01



December 2024

# Introduction

This research project summarizes various aspects of pedestrian crossings. The document is focused on pedestrian crossings in a rural environment.

This project seeks to provide a comprehensive overview of pedestrian crossings for both pedestrians and drivers by examining Minnesota statutes, summarizing key features of pedestrian crossings, synthesizing findings from existing research reports and studies, and integrating other relevant resources.

To get this document in an alternative format or language, please call 651-366-4720 (711 or 1-800-627-3529 for MN Relay). You can also email your request to ADArequest.dot@state.mn.us. Please make your request at least two weeks before you need the document.

# Table of Contents



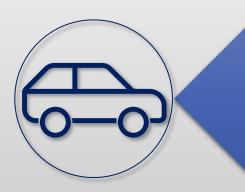
Acknowledgments



# **MN Statutes**



# **Pedestrian Related**



# **Driver or Vehicle Related**

# MN Statutes – Pedestrian Related

Short Version of Laws (Click for full language)	Relevant To	
"Pedestrian" means any person afoot or in a wheelchair	え 🏂	
No peds shall leave a curb or other place of safety and move into the path of a vehicle which is so close that it is impossible for the driver to yield	六	
Peds crossing a road at any point (other than within a marked crosswalk or at an intersection with no marked crosswalk) shall yield to all vehicles	大三	
Between adjacent intersections where traffic signals are operating, peds shall not cross at any place except in a marked crosswalk	大三三	
Peds shall be subject to traffic signals at intersections	大王	
Peds facing any green signal, may proceed across the roadway within any marked or unmarked crosswalk	大事	
Peds shall yield to vehicles lawfully within the intersection at the time that the green signal is first shown	大王	

# MN Statutes – Pedestrian Related Continued

Short Version of Laws (Click for full language)	Relevant To
When facing a circular yellow signal, no peds shall start to cross the road	送え
Peds facing a steady red signal shall not enter the roadway	大王
Peds shall yield to vehicles lawfully within the intersection at the time the signal indication is first shown	<b>沐</b> 丞
Peds shall not start to cross the road in the direction of this signal	* 🕛
An electric personal assistive mobility device may be operated on a road only while making a direct crossing in a marked or unmarked crosswalk	

# MN Statutes – Driver/Vehicle Related

Short Version of Laws (Click for full language)	Relevant To	
Drivers shall stop to yield to peds crossing the road within a marked crosswalk or at an intersection with no marked crosswalk		
When vehicles stop at a marked crosswalk or intersection with no marked crosswalk for peds, approaching drivers from the rear shall not pass the stopped vehicle		
Drivers of vehicles shall exercise due care to avoid colliding with any pedestrian on any road		
Vehicles shall yield to peds lawfully within the intersection or adjacent crosswalk when this signal is exhibited		
Vehicles shall yield to peds lawfully within an adjacent crosswalk		
Vehicles facing a steady circular yellow or yellow arrow must not enter the intersection		
Vehicles shall stop before entering a crosswalk, and shall yield to peds		

# MN Statutes – Driver/Vehicle Related Continued

Short Version of Laws (Click for full language)	Relevant To	
Vehicles shall yield to pedestrians		
Vehicles shall yield to peds lawfully within the intersection or adjacent crosswalk when this signal is exhibited		
No vehicles shall park on a crosswalk		
Vehicles within a business or residence district emerging from an alley, driveway, or building shall yield to peds		
Vehicles shall stop for blind peds when they enter any intersection		

# Summary of Data Collection and Research



# Summary of Pedestrian Crossing Features or Treatments

- Signage/Markings/Signaling
- Road Geometry Change
- Surface Texture/Markings
- Landscape
- Other Less Common Practices



# **Data Collection**

• Synthesis of relevant research reports and studies

# **Implementation Resource 1**



Minnesota's Best Practices for Pedestrian and Bicycle Safety (MnDOT 1/2021) \*

- Marked Crosswalks
- Medians and Crossing Islands
- Curb Extensions and Curb Radii
- Crosswalk Lighting
- Raised Crosswalks

\* This guide is intended to assist practitioners in improving bicycle and pedestrian safety on their roadway networks. The strategies in this handbook include a mix of treatments that have been used widely across the state and are considered proven strategies, along with emerging treatments that are considered experimental.

# **Implementation Resources 2**



Guide for Improving Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled Crossing Locations (FHWA 7/2018) \*

- Decision Matrix (Speed Limit/ADT vs. Road Configuration)
- Safety Issues Addressed per Countermeasure

\* This document was produced by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) as part of the Safe Transportation for Every Pedestrian (STEP) program. It provides guidance to agencies, including best practices for each step involved in selecting countermeasures.

# **Implementation Resources 3**

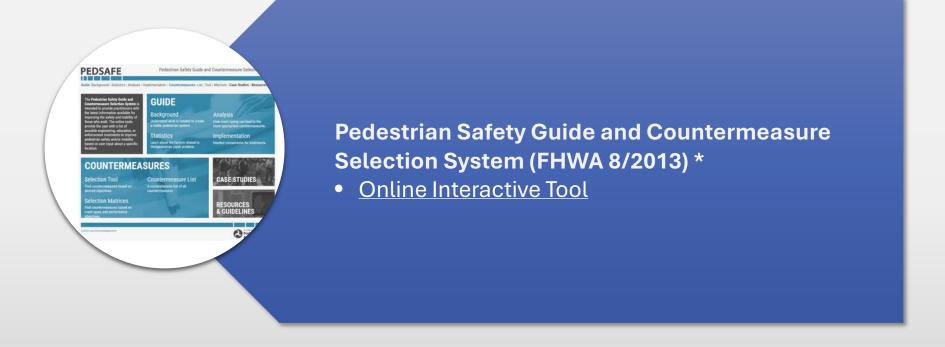


# Uncontrolled Pedestrian Crosswalk (LRRB 5/2020) \*

- 2 Lanes AADT < 9,000
- 2 Lanes AADT < 9,000 15,000
- 2 Lanes AADT > 15,000
- 3 Lanes With Raised Median AADT < 9,000
- 3 Lanes With Raised Median AADT 9,000 15,000
- 3 Lanes With Raised Median AADT > 15,000
- 3 Lanes No Raised Median AADT < 9,000
- 3 Lanes No Raised Median AADT 9,000 15,000
- 3 Lanes No Raised Median AADT > 15,000
- 4+ Lanes With Raised Median AADT < 9,000</li>
- 4+ Lanes With Raised Median AADT 9,000 15,000
- 4+ Lanes With Raised Median AADT > 15,000
- 4+ Lanes No Raised Median AADT < 9,000</li>
- 4+ Lanes No Raised Median AADT 9,000 15,000
- 4+ Lanes No Raised Median AADT > 15,000

\* This Quick Reference Guide helps local agencies select appropriate crosswalk treatments based on roadway type, vehicle volumes, and posted speed limits.

# **Implementation Resources 4**



\* The Pedestrian Safety Guide and Countermeasure Selection System is an online tool that provides the user with a list of possible engineering, education, or enforcement treatments to improve pedestrian safety and/or mobility based on user input about a specific location.

# Acknowledgments

The Stonebrooke Engineering research team would like to acknowledge the Minnesota Department of Transportation and Minnesota Local Research Board, both of which funded the project and made it possible. The team would also like to thank the following individuals.

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Project Coordinator: Technical Liaison: Technical Advisory Panel:	David Glyer, MnDOT Research Jon Large, Mahnomen County Vic Lund, St. Louis County Joe Gustafson, Washington County Nick Sanford, Olmsted County Tom Prew, MnDOT State Aid Kristi Sebastian, FHWA Mark Wagner, MnDOT OTE Michael Bowman, White Earth DOT Director Trudy Kordosky, MnDOT D4 Nathan Gannon, MnDOT D4
Jerilyn Swenson, MnDOT D4		Jerilyn Swenson, MnDOT D4

This document represents the research results conducted by the authors and does not necessarily reflect the views or policies of Stonebrooke Engineering, the Local Road Research Board, or the Minnesota Department of Transportation. This document does not constitute a standard, specification, or regulation.

# Appendix

- 1. MN Statutes for Pedestrian Crossings
- 2. Pedestrian Crossing Features or Treatments from project research
- 3. Data Collection from project research
- 4. MnDOT's Minnesota's Best Practices for Pedestrian and Bicycle Safety (2021)
- 5. FHWA's Guidelines for Improving Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled Crossing Locations (2018)
- 6. LRRB's Uncontrolled Pedestrian Crosswalk Quick Reference Guide & Pedestrian Crosswalk Policy Development Guidelines (2020)





\*Pedestrian Related

<sup>^</sup>Driver Related

### Summary of 2023 Minnesota Statutes regarding pedestrian crossings.

## <u> 169.011 – Definitions</u>

#### Subd. 20. Crosswalk.

"Crosswalk" means (1) that portion of a roadway ordinarily included with the prolongation or connection of the lateral lines of sidewalks at intersections; (2) any portion of a roadway distinctly indicated for pedestrian crossing by lines or other markings on the surface.

#### Subd. 53. Pedestrian.

\*"Pedestrian" means any person afoot or in a wheelchair.

#### Subd. 66. Right-of-way.

"Right-of-way" means the privilege of the immediate use of highway.

#### 169.21 PEDESTRIAN.

#### Subdivision 1. Obey traffic-control signals.

\*Pedestrians shall be subject to traffic-control signals at intersections as heretofore declared in this chapter, but at all other places pedestrians shall be accorded the privileges and shall be subject to the restrictions stated in this section and section <u>169.22</u>.

#### Subd. 2. Rights in absence of signal.

- a) ^Where traffic-control signals are not in place or in operation, the driver of a vehicle shall stop to yield the right-of-way to a pedestrian crossing the roadway within a marked crosswalk or at an intersection with no marked crosswalk. The driver must remain stopped until the pedestrian has passed the lane in which the vehicle is stopped. \*No pedestrian shall suddenly leave a curb or other place of safety and walk or run into the path of a vehicle which is so close that it is impossible for the driver to yield. This provision shall not apply under the conditions as otherwise provided in this subdivision.
- b) ^When any vehicle is stopped at a marked crosswalk or at an intersection with no marked crosswalk to permit a pedestrian to cross the roadway, the driver of any other vehicle approaching from the rear shall not overtake and pass the stopped vehicle.
- c) It is unlawful for any person to drive a motor vehicle through a column of school children crossing a street or highway or past a member of a school safety patrol or adult crossing guard, while the member of the school safety patrol or adult crossing guard is directing the movement of children across a street or highway and while the school safety patrol member or adult crossing guard is holding an official signal in the stop position. A peace officer may arrest the driver of a motor vehicle if the peace officer has probable cause to believe that the driver has operated the vehicle in violation of this paragraph within the past four hours.





#### \*Pedestrian Related

**^Driver Related** 

d) A person who violates this subdivision is guilty of a misdemeanor. A person who violates this subdivision a second or subsequent time within one year of a previous conviction under this subdivision is guilty of a gross misdemeanor.

#### Subd. 3. Crossing between intersections.

- \*Every pedestrian crossing a roadway at any point other than within a marked crosswalk or at an intersection with no marked crosswalk shall yield the right-of-way to all vehicles upon the roadway.
- b) Any pedestrian crossing a roadway at a point where a pedestrian tunnel or overhead pedestrian crossing has been provided shall yield the right-of-way to all vehicles upon the roadway.
- \*Between adjacent intersections at which traffic-control signals are in operation pedestrians shall not cross at any place except in a marked crosswalk.
- d) Notwithstanding the other provisions of this section every <sup>A</sup>driver of a vehicle shall

   (1) exercise due care to avoid colliding with any bicycle or pedestrian upon any roadway and
   (2) give an audible signal when necessary and exercise proper precaution upon observing any child or any obviously confused or incapacitated person upon a roadway.

#### Subd. 4.Use right half of crosswalk.

Pedestrians shall move when practicable upon the right half of crosswalks.

#### Subd. 5.Walk on left side of roadway.

Pedestrians when walking or moving in a wheelchair along a roadway shall, when practicable, walk or move on the left side of the roadway or its shoulder giving way to oncoming traffic. Where sidewalks are provided and are accessible and usable it shall be unlawful for any pedestrian to walk or move in a wheelchair along and upon an adjacent roadway.

#### Subd. 6.Driver education curriculum.

The class D curriculum, in addition to driver education classroom curriculum prescribed in rules of statutes for class D motor vehicles, must include instruction on the duties of a driver when encountering a bicycle, other nonmotorized vehicles, or a pedestrian.

### **169.215 CROSSING FOR SENIORS OR DISABLED PERSONS**

#### Subdivision 1. Designation of crossings.

Local authorities may designate a crossing for senior citizens or disabled persons on any street or highway in the vicinity of a senior citizen housing project, senior citizen nursing home, or residential care facility for disabled persons on the basis of an engineering and traffic investigation prescribed by the commissioner and subject to the uniform specifications adopted pursuant to subdivision 2. Designation of a crossing for senior citizens or disabled persons on a trunk highway is subject to the written consent of the commissioner.

#### Subd. 2. Uniform specifications.

The commissioner shall adopt uniform specifications for crossings for senior citizens or disabled persons. The specifications shall include criteria for determining the need for a crossing and the type and design of traffic-





\*Pedestrian Related

<sup>^</sup>Driver Related

control devices or signals that may be used at the crossing. The specifications shall be incorporated as a part of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices required pursuant to section <u>169.06</u>.

## **169.2151 PEDESTRIAN SAFETY CROSSINGS.**

A local road authority may provide by ordinance for the designation of pedestrian safety crossings on highways under the road authority's jurisdiction where pedestrian safety considerations require extra time for pedestrian crossing in addition to the time recommended under the Minnesota Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for pedestrian signals. The ordinance may provide for timing of pedestrian signals for such crossings, consistent with the recommendations of the uniform manual for pedestrian signal timing at senior citizen and disabled pedestrian crossings. Cities other than cities of the first class may designate a pedestrian safety crossing only with the approval of the road authority having jurisdiction over the crossing. The authority of local road authorities to determine pedestrian signal timing under this section is in addition to any other control exercised by local road authorities over the timing of pedestrian signals.

### 169.06 SIGNS, SIGNALS, MARKINGS.

#### Subdivision 1. Uniform system.

The commissioner shall adopt a manual and specifications for a uniform system of traffic-control devices consistent with the provisions of this chapter for use upon highways within this state. Such uniform system shall correlate with and so far as possible conform to the system then current as approved by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials. The manual and specifications must include the design and wording of minimum-maintenance road signs. The adoption of the manual and specifications by the commissioner as herein provided is specifically exempted from chapter 14, including section 14.386.

### Subd. 2. Placement and maintenance on trunk highway.

- a) The commissioner shall place and maintain such traffic-control devices, conforming to the manual and specifications, upon all state trunk highways as the commissioner shall deem necessary to indicate and to carry out the provisions of this chapter or to regulate, warn, or guide traffic. The commissioner may construct and maintain signs at the entrance of each city, which sign shall have placed thereon the name of the city and the population thereof. The commissioner may construct and maintain other directional signs upon the trunk highways and such signs shall be uniform. The commissioner may authorize variations from the manual and specifications for the purpose of investigation and research into the use and development of traffic-control devices. When such authorized variation pertains to the regulation of traffic, notice of the intended regulatory purpose shall be published in a qualified newspaper of general circulation in the area where the research is being conducted.
- b) No other authority shall place or maintain any traffic-control device upon any highway under the jurisdiction of the commissioner except by the latter's permission.
- Subd. 3. Placement and maintenance by local authority.





# \*Pedestrian Related ^Driver Related

Local authorities in their respective jurisdictions shall place and maintain such traffic-control devices upon highways under their jurisdiction as they may deem necessary to indicate and to carry out the provisions of this chapter or local traffic ordinances, or to regulate, warn, or guide traffic. All such traffic-control devices hereafter erected shall conform to the state manual and specifications.

#### Subd. 4. Obedience to traffic-control signal or authorized persons; presumptions.

- a) The driver of any vehicle shall obey the instructions of any official traffic-control device applicable thereto placed in accordance with the provisions of this chapter, unless otherwise directed by a police officer or by a flagger authorized under this subdivision, subject to the exceptions granted the driver of an authorized emergency vehicle in this chapter.
- b) No provision of this chapter for which official traffic-control devices are required shall be enforced against an alleged violator if at the time and place of the alleged violation an official device is not in proper position and sufficiently legible to be seen by an ordinarily observant person. Whenever a particular section does not state that official traffic-control devices are required, such section shall be effective even though no devices are erected or in place.
- c) Whenever official traffic-control devices are placed in position approximately conforming to the requirements of this chapter, such devices shall be presumed to have been so placed by the official act or direction of lawful authority, unless the contrary shall be established by competent evidence.
- d) Any official traffic-control device placed pursuant to the provisions of this chapter and purporting to conform to the lawful requirements pertaining to such devices shall be presumed to comply with the requirements of this chapter, unless the contrary shall be established by competent evidence.
- e) An overdimensional load escort driver with a certificate issued under section 299D.085, while acting as a flagger escorting a legal overdimensional load, may stop vehicles and hold vehicles in place until it is safe for the vehicles to proceed. A person operating a motor vehicle that has been stopped by an escort driver acting as a flagger may proceed only on instruction by the flagger or a police officer.
- f) A person may stop and hold vehicles in place until it is safe for the vehicles to proceed, if the person:

(1) holds a motorcycle road guard certificate issued under section 171.60;

(2) meets the safety and equipment standards for operating under the certificate;

(3) is acting as a flagger escorting a motorcycle group ride;

(4) has notified each statutory or home rule charter city through which the motorcycle group is proceeding; and

(5) has obtained consent from the chief of police, or the chief's designee, of any city of the first class through which the group is proceeding. A flagger operating as provided under this paragraph may direct operators of motorcycles within a motorcycle group ride or other vehicle traffic, notwithstanding any contrary indication of a traffic-control device, including stop signs or traffic-control signals. A person operating a vehicle that has been stopped by a flagger under this paragraph may proceed only on instruction by the flagger or a police officer.





#### \*Pedestrian Related ^I

#### **^Driver Related**

#### Subd. 4a. Obedience to work zone flagger; violation, penalty.

- a) A flagger in a work zone may stop vehicles, hold vehicles in place, and direct vehicles to proceed when it is safe.
- b) A person convicted of operating a motor vehicle in violation of a speed limit in a work zone, or any other provision of this section while in a work zone, shall be required to pay a fine of \$300. This fine is in addition to the surcharge under section 357.021, subdivision 6.
- c) If a motor vehicle is operated in violation of paragraph (a), the owner of the vehicle, or for a leased motor vehicle the lessee of the vehicle, is guilty of a petty misdemeanor and is subject to a fine as provided in paragraph (b). The owner or lessee may not be fined under this paragraph if
  - (1) another person is convicted for that violation, or
  - (2) the motor vehicle was stolen at the time of the violation. This paragraph does not apply to a lessor of a motor vehicle if the lessor keeps a record of the name and address of the lessee.
- d) Paragraph (c) does not prohibit or limit the prosecution of a motor vehicle operator who violates paragraph (a).
- e) A violation under paragraph (c) does not constitute grounds for revocation or suspension of a driver's license.
- f) A peace officer may issue a citation to the operator of a motor vehicle if the peace officer has probable cause to believe that the person has operated the vehicle in violation of paragraph (a). A citation may be issued even though the violation did not occur in the officer's presence. In addition to other evidentiary elements or factors, a peace officer has probable cause under this subdivision if:

(1) a qualified work zone flagger has provided a report of a violation of paragraph (a) that includes a description and the license plate number of the vehicle used to commit the offense, and the time of the incident;

- (2) the person is operating the vehicle described in the report; and
- (3) it is within the four-hour period following the time of the incident, as specified in the report.
- g) A work zone flagger is qualified to provide a report under paragraph (f) if each flagger involved in the reporting has completed training that includes information on flagging operations, equipment, traffic laws, observation and accurate identification of motor vehicles, and delegation of duties involving a report under paragraph (f).

### Subd. 4b. Obedience to school bus flagger.

- a) A person may stop and hold vehicles in place at a location on a street or highway having a speed limit of 35 miles per hour or less until it is safe for the vehicles to proceed, if the person:
  - (1) is designated by the school district's transportation safety director to act as a school bus flagger;





# \*Pedestrian Related ^Driver Related

# (2) controls traffic in order to enable one or more school buses to safely leave school property and enter the adjacent street or highway, or to safely enter school property from the adjacent street or highway; and

(3) meets the safety and equipment standards for an adult crossing guard provided in the manual and specifications adopted under subdivision 1.

- b) A person operating a motor vehicle that has been stopped by a school bus flagger may proceed after stopping only on instruction by the school bus flagger or a police officer.
- c) (c) The authority under paragraph (a) does not apply in a school zone established under section 169.14, subdivision 5a, in which the speed limit of that street or highway outside the school zone is greater than 35 miles per hour.

## Subd. 5. Traffic-control signal.

a) Whenever traffic is controlled by traffic-control signals exhibiting different colored lights, or colored lighted arrows, successively one at a time or in combination, only the colors Green, Red, and Yellow shall be used, except for special pedestrian signals carrying a word or legend. The traffic-control signal lights or colored lighted arrows indicate and apply to drivers of vehicles and pedestrians as follows:

#### 1. Green indication:

(i) Vehicular traffic facing a circular green signal may proceed straight through or turn right or left unless a sign prohibits either turn. <sup>A</sup>But vehicular traffic, including vehicles turning right or left, shall yield the right-of-way to other vehicles and to pedestrians lawfully within the intersection or adjacent crosswalk at the time this signal is exhibited. Vehicular traffic turning left or making a U-turn to the left shall yield the right-of-way to other vehicles and to other vehicles approaching from the opposite direction so closely as to constitute an immediate hazard.

(ii) <sup>A</sup>Vehicular traffic facing a green arrow signal, shown alone or in combination with another indication, may cautiously enter the intersection only to make the movement indicated by the arrow, or other movement as permitted by other indications shown at the same time. Vehicular traffic Ashall yield the right-of-way to pedestrians lawfully within an adjacent crosswalk and to other traffic lawfully using the intersection.

(iii) Unless otherwise directed by a pedestrian-control signal as provided in subdivision 6, \*pedestrians facing any green signal, except when the sole green signal is a turn arrow, may proceed across the roadway within any marked or unmarked crosswalk. ^Every driver of a vehicle shall yield the right-of-way to such pedestrian, except that \*the pedestrian shall yield the right-ofway to vehicles lawfully within the intersection at the time that the green signal indication is first shown.

#### 2. Steady yellow indication:

(i) <sup>^</sup>Vehicular traffic facing a steady circular yellow or yellow arrow signal is thereby warned that the related green movement is being terminated or that a red indication will be exhibited





# \*Pedestrian Related ^Driver Related

immediately thereafter when vehicular traffic <u>Amust not enter the intersection</u>, except for the continued movement allowed by any green arrow indication simultaneously exhibited.

(ii) \*Pedestrians facing a circular yellow signal, unless otherwise directed by a pedestrian-control signal as provided in subdivision 6, are thereby advised that there is insufficient time to cross the roadway before a red indication is shown and \*no pedestrian shall then start to cross the roadway.

#### 3. Steady red indication:

(i) <sup>A</sup>Vehicular traffic facing a circular red signal alone must stop at a clearly marked stop line but, if none, before entering the crosswalk on the near side of the intersection or, if none, then before entering the intersection and shall remain standing until a green indication is shown, except as follows: (A) the driver of a vehicle stopped as close as practicable at the entrance to the crosswalk on the near side of the intersection or, if none, then at the entrance to the intersection in obedience to a red or stop signal, and with the intention of making a right turn may make the right turn, after stopping, unless an official sign has been erected prohibiting such movement, but <u>Ashall</u> yield the right-of-way to pedestrians and other traffic lawfully proceeding as directed by the signal at that intersection; or (B) the driver of a vehicle on a one-way street intersecting another oneway street on which traffic moves to the left shall stop in obedience to a red or stop signal and may then make a left turn into the one-way street, unless an official sign has been erected prohibiting the movement, but shall yield the right-of-way to pedestrians and other traffic lawfully proceeding as directed by the signal at that intersection.

(ii) Unless otherwise directed by a pedestrian-control signal as provided in subdivision 6, \*pedestrians facing a steady red signal alone shall not enter the roadway.

(iii) **^Vehicular traffic** facing a steady red arrow signal, with the intention of making a movement indicated by the arrow, must stop at a clearly marked stop line but, if none, before entering the crosswalk on the near side of the intersection or, if none, then before entering the intersection and must remain standing until a permissive signal indication permitting the movement indicated by the red arrow is displayed, except as follows: when an official sign has been erected permitting a turn on a red arrow signal, the vehicular traffic facing a red arrow signal indication is permitted to enter the intersection to turn right, or to turn left from a one-way street into a one-way street on which traffic moves to the left, after stopping, but must <code>^yield the right-of-way to pedestrians</code> and other traffic lawfully proceeding as directed by the signal at that intersection.

b) In the event an official traffic-control signal is erected and maintained at a place other than an intersection, the provisions of this section are applicable except those which can have no application. Any stop required must be made at a sign or marking on the pavement indicating where the stop must be made, but in the absence of any such sign or marking the stop must be made at the signal.





### \*Pedestrian Related ^Driver Related

c) When a traffic-control signal indication or indications placed to control a certain movement or lane are so identified by placing a sign near the indication or indications, no other traffic-control signal indication or indications within the intersection controls vehicular traffic for that movement or lane.

#### Subd. 6. Pedestrian control signal.

- d) Whenever special pedestrian-control signals exhibiting the words "Walk" or "Don't Walk" or symbols of a "walking person" or "upraised hand" are in place, the signals or symbols indicate as follows:
  - 1. A steady "Walk" signal or the symbol of a "walking person" indicates that a pedestrian facing either of these signals may proceed across the roadway in the direction of the signal, possibly in conflict with turning vehicles. Every Adriver of a vehicle shall yield the right-of-way to such pedestrian except that \*the pedestrian shall yield the right-of-way to vehicles lawfully within the intersection at the time that either signal indication is first shown.
  - 2. A "Don't Walk" signal or the symbol of an "upraised hand," flashing or steady, indicates that \*a pedestrian shall not start to cross the roadway in the direction of either signal, but any pedestrian who has partially crossed on the "Walk" or "walking person" signal indication shall proceed to a sidewalk or safety island while the signal is showing.
- b) A pedestrian crossing a roadway in conformity with this section is lawfully within the intersection and, when in a crosswalk, is lawfully within the crosswalk.

#### Subd. 7. Flashing signal.

When flashing red or yellow signals are used they shall require obedience by vehicular traffic as follows:

- c) When a circular yellow lens is illuminated with rapid intermittent flashes, drivers of vehicles may proceed through the intersection or past the signals only with caution. <sup>A</sup>Vehicular traffic, including vehicles turning right or left, <sup>A</sup>shall yield the right-of-way to other vehicles and to pedestrians lawfully within the intersection or adjacent crosswalk at the time this signal is exhibited. Vehicular traffic turning left or making a U-turn to the left shall yield the right-of-way to other vehicles approaching from the opposite direction so closely as to constitute an immediate hazard.
- d) (d) When a yellow arrow indication is illuminated with rapid intermittent flashes, <u>Advivers of vehicles</u> with the intention of making a movement indicated by the arrow may proceed through the intersection or past the signals only with caution, but <u>Ashall yield the right-of-way to</u> other vehicles and to <u>Apedestrians lawfully within the intersection or adjacent crosswalk at the time this signal is</u> <u>exhibited</u>. Vehicular traffic turning left or making a U-turn to the left shall yield the right-of-way to other vehicles approaching from the opposite direction so closely as to constitute an immediate hazard.

### **169.34 PROHIBITIONS; STOPPING, PARKING.**

Subdivision 1. Prohibitions.





# \*Pedestrian Related

#### **^Driver Related**

- a) <sup>^</sup>No person shall stop, stand, or park a vehicle, except when necessary to avoid conflict with other traffic or in compliance with the directions of a police officer or traffic-control device, in any of the following places:
  - 1. on a sidewalk;
  - 2. in front of a public or private driveway;
  - 3. within an intersection;
  - 4. within ten feet of a fire hydrant;
  - 5. <mark>^on a crosswalk</mark>;
  - 6. within 20 feet of a crosswalk at an intersection;
  - 7. within 30 feet upon the approach to any flashing beacon, stop sign, or traffic-control signal located at the side of a roadway;
  - 8. between a safety zone and the adjacent curb or within 30 feet of points on the curb immediately opposite the ends of a safety zone, unless a different length is indicated by signs or markings;
  - 9. within 50 feet of the nearest rail of a railroad crossing;
  - 10. within 20 feet of the driveway entrance to any fire station and on the side of a street opposite the entrance to any fire station within 75 feet of said entrance when properly signposted;
  - 11. alongside or opposite any street excavation or obstruction when such stopping, standing, or parking would obstruct traffic;
  - 12. on the roadway side of any vehicle stopped or parked at the edge or curb of a street;
  - 13. upon any bridge or other elevated structure upon a highway or within a highway tunnel, except as otherwise provided by ordinance;
  - 14. within a bicycle lane, except when posted signs permit parking; or
  - 15. at any place where official signs prohibit stopping.
- b) No person shall move a vehicle not owned by such person into any prohibited area or away from a curb such distance as is unlawful.
- c) No person shall, for camping purposes, leave or park a travel trailer on or within the limits of any highway or on any highway right-of-way, except where signs are erected designating the place as a campsite.
- d) No person shall stop or park a vehicle on a street or highway when directed or ordered to proceed by any peace officer invested by law with authority to direct, control, or regulate traffic.

#### Subd. 2. Violation; penalty for owner or lessee.

- a) If a motor vehicle is stopped, standing, or parked in violation of subdivision 1, the owner of the vehicle, or for a leased motor vehicle the lessee of the vehicle, is guilty of a petty misdemeanor.
- b) The owner or lessee may not be fined under paragraph (a) if (1) another person is convicted for, or pleads guilty to, that violation, or (2) the motor vehicle was stolen at the time of the violation.





# \*Pedestrian Related

**^Driver Related** 

- c) Paragraph (a) does not apply to a lessor of a motor vehicle if the lessor keeps a record of the name and address of the lessee.
- d) Paragraph (a) does not prohibit or limit the prosecution of a motor vehicle operator who violates subdivision 1.
- e) A violation under paragraph (a) does not constitute grounds for revocation or suspension of the owner's or lessee's driver's license.

#### 169.31 STOP AT SIDEWALK.

<sup>^</sup>The driver of a vehicle within a business or residence district emerging from an alley, driveway, or building shall stop such vehicle immediately prior to driving onto a sidewalk or into the sidewalk area and <sup>^</sup>shall yield the right-of-way to any pedestrian and all other traffic on the sidewalk.

### **169.202 BLIND PERSON CARRYING WHITE CANE.**

#### Subdivision 1. Limitation on carrying.

It shall be unlawful for any person to carry a white painted cane unless said person is a blind person.

#### Subd. 2. Blind pedestrian has right-of-way.

^Any person operating a motor vehicle in this state shall bring such motor vehicle to a stop and give the rightof-way at any intersection of any street, avenue, alley or other public highway to a blind pedestrian who is carrying a cane predominantly white or metallic in color, with or without red tip, or using a guide dog, when such blind person enters said intersection.

### **169.212 OPERATION OF ELECTRIC PERSONAL ASSISTIVE MOBILITY DEVICES.**

#### Subdivision 1. Rights and responsibilities of pedestrians.

Except as otherwise provided by law, a person operating an electric personal assistive mobility device has the rights and responsibilities of a pedestrian.

#### Subd. 2. Operation.

- a) An electric personal assistive mobility device may be operated on a bicycle path.
- b) No person may operate an electric personal assistive mobility device on a roadway, sidewalk, or bicycle path at a rate of speed that is not reasonable and prudent under the conditions. Every person operating an electric personal assistive mobility device on a roadway, sidewalk, or bicycle path is responsible for becoming and remaining aware of the actual and potential hazards then existing on the roadway or sidewalk and must use due care in operating the device.

#### c) \*An electric personal assistive mobility device may be operated on a roadway only:

(1) \*while making a direct crossing of a roadway in a marked or unmarked crosswalk;

(2) where no sidewalk is available;

(3) where a sidewalk is so obstructed as to prevent safe use;





#### \*Pedestrian Related

#### **^Driver Related**

- (4) when so directed by a traffic-control device or by a peace officer; or
- (5) temporarily in order to gain access to a motor vehicle.
- d) \*An electric personal assistive mobility device may not be operated at any time on a roadway with a speed limit of more than 35 miles per hour except to make a direct crossing of the roadway in a marked crosswalk.
- e) An electric personal assistive mobility device may not be operated at any time while carrying more than one person.
- f) \*A person operating an electric personal assistive mobility device on a sidewalk must yield the rightof-way to pedestrians at all times. A person operating an electric personal assistive mobility device on a bicycle path must yield the right-of-way to bicycles at all times.

#### Subd. 3. Reflectors.

An electric personal assistive mobility device may not be operated unless the device bears reflectorized material on the front, back, and wheels, visible at night from 600 feet when illuminated by the lower beams of headlamps of a motor vehicle.

#### Subd. 4. Local regulation.

A local road authority may not further regulate the operation of electric personal assistive mobility devices, except that a local road authority may allow and regulate the operation of these devices on roadways within its jurisdiction that have a speed limit of more than 35 miles per hour.





# Signage/Markings/Signaling

- 1. Stop for Pedestrian Signs
  - Turning Vehicle Stop to Pedestrian Signs reminds the driver of the competition between vehicles making permissive turns and pedestrians traveling during the concurrent pedestrian signal phase.
  - State Law Stop for Pedestrian in Crosswalk Signs reminds the driver of the laws required at crosswalks.
  - In-street Pedestrian Crossing Sign Alerts motorists to the potential presence of pedestrians and reminds road users of laws regarding right-of-way at an unsignalized pedestrian crossing.
  - Advance Yield Here to (stop here for) Pedestrians and Yield (stop sign)—Improve pedestrian visibility to motorists and prevent multiple-threat crashes.
- 2. Warning Signage
  - Alerts motorists to the potential presence of pedestrians crossing.
- 3. Parking Restrictions on Crosswalk Approaches
  - Enhances visibility for both pedestrians and motorists at an intersection.
- 4. Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon (PHB) / High-Intensity Activated Crosswalk (HAWK)
  - Halts vehicles to allow pedestrians to cross the road and then will enable drivers to resume once pedestrians have cleared.
- 5. Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon (RRFB)
  - Accompanies warning signage to increase driver awareness of an uncontrolled crossing.
- 6. Passive Pedestrian Detection
  - Detect the presence of a pedestrian in a position signaling an intention to cross, eliminating the need for the pedestrian to press a button.
- 7. Accessible Pedestrian Signals
  - Uses verbal messages or tones to guide blind or low-vision pedestrians.
- 8. Bike/Pedestrian-Only Signal Phases
  - Separate signal cycles for vehicle traffic and pedestrian volumes reduce conflicts with motor vehicles.
- 9. Leading Pedestrian Intervals (LPIs)
  - Allow pedestrians the opportunity to establish their presence in the crosswalk before motorists are permitted to initiate turns.





# **Road Geometry Change**

- 1. Pedestrian Refuge Island / Crossing Island
  - Intended to help protect pedestrians crossing a road and allow pedestrians to focus on one direction of traffic at a time as they travel.
- 2. Roadway Reconfiguration/Diet
  - Reducing lanes and implementing narrower road configurations can shorten the distance for lane crossings and lower vehicle speeds.
- 3. Crosswalk Cut Through Median Island
  - Protect pedestrians waiting to cross and may be enhanced with street trees.
- 4. Horizontal Deflection (Chicane)
  - Manages speeds by introducing horizontal shifts in the vehicle path.
- 5. Tighter Curb Radii
  - Reducing the radii can enhance pedestrian safety by compelling drivers to slow down through sharper turns, thereby shortening pedestrian crossing distances and improving signal timing.
- 6. Shared-Use Path Bend Out/Offset at Intersections
  - Sets the shared-use path crossing further back at intersections to improve sightlines for the crossing by requiring vehicles to approach at a less obtuse angle. Also creates an area for vehicles to yield to non-motorized traffic after turning.
- 7. Curb Extensions / Bulb Outs / Neckdowns / Bump Outs
  - Reduces the distance pedestrians need to cross, reducing their time in the street, visually and physically narrowing the roadway, and enhancing visibility for pedestrians and motorists.
- 8. Pedestrian Grade Separation
  - Separates non-motorized and vehicle traffic with a bridge or tunnel.
- 9. Curb Ramps
  - Required for transition between sidewalk/path and roadway for individuals walking, biking, or rolling and those with other mobility limitations.
- 10. Raised Intersection and Crosswalk
  - Elevate the pedestrian or bicycle crossing closer to the level of the sidewalk/path. Increases the visibility of pedestrians in the driver's line of sight, reduces vehicle speeds, and improves motorist yielding.





# Surface Texture/Markings

- 1. High-Visibility / Marked Crosswalks
  - Indicates optimal or preferred locations for pedestrians to cross and assists in defining the rightof-way, signaling motorists to yield to pedestrians.
- 2. Green Bikeway Conflict Zone Markings
  - Used to indicate locations where bicyclists are expected to operate and areas where bicyclists and other traffic might have potentially conflicting, weaving, or crossing movements.
- 3. Colored Concrete Crossing
  - It sets pedestrian pathways apart from the rest of the roadway and provides a visual cue for the driver.
- 4. Advance Stop Lines
  - Promotes drivers to maintain a safe distance from crosswalks, preventing obstructing other drivers' sightlines, ensuring clear visibility for pedestrians observing approaching vehicles, and controlling multiple threat crashes.
- 5. Diagonal Crossing/Pedestrian Scramble Phase
  - Halts all vehicular movement and permits individuals to traverse from every corner simultaneously, encompassing diagonal crossings to minimize conflicts.
- 6. Pedestrian-Only Phase

This exclusive phase ensures that pedestrians have dedicated time and space to safely navigate the intersection, reducing the risk of conflicts with turning vehicles or through traffic.

- 7. Marked Crosswalk
  - Warn drivers that pedestrians may be crossing or waiting to cross the road.
- 8. Bicycle Queuing Area / Bicycle Boxes
  - Offers a protected area for cyclists to queue while awaiting clearance at the intersection. This designated space is positioned further ahead compared to traditional, unprotected intersections, enhancing the visibility of bicyclists to turning drivers.
- 9. Pavement Word, Symbol, and Arrow Markings: PED XING
  - Alerts motorists to the potential presence of pedestrians crossing.
- 10. Transverse Rumbles
  - Alert vehicles to upcoming crossings, especially in rural settings.





#### **Landscape**

- 1. Intersection/Crosswalk Lighting
  - Illuminate crossing to make it easier for a driver to identify pedestrians visually.
- 2. Sightline Obstruction Clearance
  - Increases visibility for pedestrians and drivers.

#### **Other Less Common Practices**

- 1. Zig-zag Line Markings
  - Improve safety at mid-block crossing points by increasing visibility for motorists.
- 2. Toucan Crossings
  - Designed for pedestrians and cyclists, typically used adjacent to a cycle path and wide enough to fit both types of pedestrians.
- 3. Transverse Line Markings
  - Placement along the approach to intersections may increase visibility for motorists.
- 4. In Pavement Flashing Warning Light Systems
  - Enhance the rate at drivers yield to pedestrians by directing focus toward the crosswalk.
- 5. Pedestrian User-Friendly Intelligent (PUFFIN) Crossings
  - Use an infrared detector or pressure-sensitive mat to sense pedestrians waiting for a crosswalk signal and offer pedestrians the chance to "initiate" the walk phase and incorporate a signal enhancement that can extend crossing time when necessary.





#### Guide for Improving Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled Crossing Locations<sup>1</sup>

This USDOT manual offers support to state or local transportation and traffic safety departments contemplating creating a policy or guide to facilitate the implementation of countermeasures at uncontrolled pedestrian crossing locations. It furnishes guidance to these agencies, outlining best practices for each phase of countermeasure selection, which involves evaluating roadway and vehicle speed attributes, crash types, and additional safety concerns. By addressing uncontrolled crossing locations, agencies can tackle a prominent national safety issue and enhance the well-being of pedestrians across various age groups and abilities. Agencies can utilize this guide to craft a tailored policy or complement existing local decision-making guidelines.

#### Pedestrian Safety Guide and Countermeasure Selection System (PEDSAFEE)<sup>2</sup>

The purpose of the Pedestrian Safety Guide and Countermeasure Selection System is to **furnish practitioners with up-to-date information aimed at enhancing the safety and mobility of pedestrians**. Through online tools, users can access a range of potential engineering, education, or enforcement measures designed to improve pedestrian safety and mobility. These recommendations are generated based on user input specific to a particular location. The guide also contains case studies from 20 states, Canada, and Switzerland demonstrating the implementation of different treatments or programs.

A study in Halifax, Canada, assigned 24 crosswalks to treatment or control conditions, with the treatment being a Yield Here to Pedestrians sign at half the locations. The introduction of the sign led to an increase in the proportion of drivers yielding to pedestrians and a decrease in motor vehicle/pedestrian conflicts across all 12 locations. In comparison, there was minimal change in driver-yielding behavior at control crosswalks before and after the treatment. However, at treated crosswalks, the percentage of drivers yielding to pedestrians rose from approximately 70-75 percent to around 80-85 percent. Additionally, while vehicle-pedestrian conflicts remained relatively constant at control sites, they decreased significantly at treatment sites, dropping from 10 to 15 conflicts per 100 crossings to fewer than five conflicts per 100 crossings. Follow-up data six months later confirmed sustained effectiveness and led the local government to retain them after the study.

#### Pedestrian Crossing Site Evaluation Guidelines for Uncontrolled Crossings<sup>3</sup>

These insights are the basis for the **City of Saint Paul's proposed Pedestrian Crossing Policy for Uncontrolled Intersections**. It outlines research outcomes and **recommended strategies for improving pedestrian crossings at intersections lacking traffic control**. Pedestrians represent one of the most vulnerable groups on the road, constituting around 16 percent of all national roadway fatalities and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Guide for Improving Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled Crossing Locations. Blackburn, Lauren, et al., 2018

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> <u>Pedestrian Safety Guide and Countermeasure Selection System (PEDSAFEE)</u>. Zeeger, Charles, et al., 2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> <u>PEDESTRIAN CROSSING SITE EVALUATION GUIDELINES FOR UNCONTROLLED CROSSINGS</u>. City of Saint Paul, 2018





approximately 14 percent of severe crashes in Saint Paul. In Minnesota, pedestrians have the right of way at all unsignalized intersections, regardless of the presence of crosswalk markings. Implementing crosswalk markings and other features at uncontrolled crossings can remind motorists of their obligation to yield to pedestrians, particularly on roads with high traffic volume and speed.

To determine whether a specific crossing should be marked with a crosswalk, Saint Paul staff addresses whether there is enough reason to warrant treating a crossing at that spot and, second, what treatment is suitable for that specific crossing location. To determine if a treatment is justified, they evaluate pedestrian crossing thresholds, proximity of other crossings, adequate visibility at the crossing location, association with a multi-use trail, determination of a school crossing, minimum ADT thresholds, and maximum spacing distances. Once a location is justified, Saint Paul determines which type of treatment should be used, which includes crosswalk markings and signage, advanced stop bars, centerline signs, rectangular rapid flashing beacons, pedestrian hybrid beacons, refuge islands, curb extensions, and raised crossings. **Crosswalk markings alone cannot enhance safety when selecting crosswalk treatments for high-traffic volume and high speed roads; additional treatments could accompany crosswalk markings to be effective.** On roads with lower traffic volume, cost-effectiveness becomes a factor in choosing crosswalk treatments. Since these roads experience minimal pedestrian crashes, minimize treatment levels to conserve resources for areas with higher crash risks.

#### Assessing the Impact of Pedestrian-Activated Crossing System<sup>4</sup>

This research uses Monte Carlo simulation to estimate the impact of pedestrian-activated crosswalks (PACs) on pedestrian crash rates. It also investigates the connections between driver yield rates, various treatments, and site designs through an observational study utilizing video data from 34 locations. The simulation results suggest that although the percentage of yielding drivers can serve as a valuable indicator of pedestrian level of service, it may not be as effective as a safety surrogate. This discrepancy could be attributed to the observed behavior of drivers yielding to pedestrians in field studies, which may differ from a driver's actions during a vehicle/pedestrian conflict. The observational study reveals a positive correlation between the number of lanes to cross at a crossing and the rate at which pedestrians activate the system but no correlation with the delay. Furthermore, the study indicates that PAC systems have a more pronounced effect at locations with more conflicting movements at the crossing or poor visibility from upstream, especially in the absence of signs warning drivers about an upcoming crosswalk.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Assessing the Impact of Pedestrian-Activated Crossing System. Hourdos, John, et al., 2020





#### Handbook for Designing Roadways for the Aging Population, CH. 2<sup>5</sup>

This Handbook offers practitioners a valuable resource connecting the performance of aging road users with highway design, operational practices, and traffic engineering features. Serving as a complement to established standards and guidelines in highway geometry, operations, and traffic control devices, this Handbook is particularly relevant for highway designers, traffic engineers, and specialists in highway safety engaged in the planning and operating of road facilities. Additionally, researchers focusing on the safety and mobility of aging road users will find this Handbook a pertinent resource. In this segment of the Handbook, **recommendations are provided to accommodate elderly pedestrians at crossings, who typically move slower and may take longer to start crossing streets from further back**.

It is suggested to use a walking speed of 3.0 ft/s when calculating how much time pedestrians need to cross, which includes the time for the *WALK* signal and the pedestrian clearance interval. Providing a pedestrian refuge island is advisable in scenarios where pedestrian crossings intersect with channelized right-turn lanes. For single-stage crossings, install educational signage near the crosswalk and incorporate a median refuge island at the intersection corners for two-stage crossings. Wherever there is a possibility of conflicts between right-turning vehicles and pedestrians crossing, it is advised to deploy the *Turning Vehicles Yield to Pedestrians* sign. In intersections characterized by elevated volumes of turning vehicles and no-turn-on red regulations for traffic moving parallel to a marked crosswalk, it is advised to implement a leading pedestrian interval (LPI). **Countdown pedestrian signals are recommended for installation at all signalized intersections where pedestrian signals are justified**.

#### Pedestrian Crosswalk Policy Development Guidelines<sup>6</sup>

This study aimed to enhance the consistency of methods and approaches used by local agencies in addressing crosswalks. The focus was on determining the appropriate countermeasures for crosswalks once the decision to mark them had been made. During the research phase, it was discovered that the primary guidance for marking crosswalks comes from the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). A quick reference guide was created based on FHWA's <u>Guide for Improving Pedestrian Safety at</u> <u>Uncontrolled Crossing Locations</u> to assist agencies in making decisions, dated July 2018. This guide helps agencies determine the use of various countermeasures based on factors such as roadway type, vehicle volumes, and posted speed limits. Additionally, fact sheets for twelve identified countermeasures were developed, providing information on their benefits, optimal applications, and high-level planning costs.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> <u>Handbook for Designing Roadways for the Aging Population, CH. 2</u>. Brewer, Marcus, et al., 2001

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> <u>Pedestrian Crosswalk Policy Development Guidelines</u>. Miner, Kate, et al., 2020





#### **Guidelines for Installing Pedestrian Treatments at Midblock Locations**<sup>7</sup>

This study aimed to enhance pedestrian safety at midblock locations, focusing on Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) District Four. The objectives included identifying high-risk areas, recommending safety treatments, and establishing guidelines. The top 20 pedestrian crash hotspots were identified, and factors such as traffic, land use, and demographics were analyzed to create crash modification factors (CMFs). Variables like traffic volume, low-income population proportion, bus stop and entertainment venue density, and shopping center density were linked to higher crash frequencies, while a lower proportion of seniors and total population logarithm correlated with reduced crashes. Guidelines were developed to aid decision-making on pedestrian treatments, covering factors like distance from established crossing points, traffic volume, pedestrian activities, speed limits, roadway configuration, crash hotspots, and income levels. These guidelines are intended to assist practitioners in prioritizing midblock locations for pedestrian safety improvements.

#### Uncontrolled Pedestrian Crossing Quick Reference Guide<sup>8</sup>

This quick reference guide assists local agencies in choosing suitable crosswalk treatments according to roadway type, vehicle volumes, and posted speed limits. The guide was formulated using recommendations from the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and the Pedestrian Crosswalk Policy Development Guidelines. It identifies twelve countermeasures and includes their benefits, design, cost, and location considerations. It also contains examples for criteria of the number of lanes in each direction, average annual daily traffic, and speed.

#### Minnesota's Best Practices for Pedestrian and Bicycle Safety<sup>9</sup>

This handbook aims to support practitioners in enhancing bicycle and pedestrian safety within their roadway networks. It comprises a combination of well-established strategies widely applied throughout the state and newer experimental treatments. It is important to note that this guide does not replace existing design guidance or rules. Practitioners must consistently refer to the appropriate design guidance when implementing these treatments. Each best practice includes information on its purpose, location, efficacy, maintenance impacts, advantages, challenges, best practices, design features, and resources. Practices are sorted into groups with a variety of strategies in each category. The groups include general intersection elements, controlled intersection elements, uncontrolled intersection elements, and linear facilities.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> <u>Guidelines for Installing Pedestrian Treatments at Midblock Locations</u>. Xie, Yujing "Tracey", et al. 2020

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Uncontrolled Pedestrian Crossing Quick Reference Guide. Miner, Kate, et al., 2020

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Minnesota's Best Practices for Pedestrian and Bicycle Safety. Neely, Johnathan, et al., 2021





#### Phase 1: Pedestrian Crossings and Safety on Four Anishinaabe Reservations in Minnesota<sup>10</sup>

The Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT) has recognized Native Americans as one of six priority populations facing disproportionate pedestrian risks. This report presents findings from observing pedestrian crossing behaviors on four Anishinaabe reservations in northern Minnesota. The University of Minnesota Traffic Observatory (MTO) recorded and categorized pedestrian crossings at ten intersections identified by Tribal transportation managers as high-risk areas. Pedestrian crossing frequencies during daylight hours varied from 3 to 136 per day across these intersections. The percentage of pedestrian crossings involving vehicle interactions ranged from 9% to 54%. Collaboration between Tribal transportation managers from the Bois Forte, Fond du Lac, Grand Portage, and Mille Lacs Bands, MnDOT, county engineers, and researchers facilitated the identification of countermeasures to mitigate pedestrian risks. Proposed interventions differed by intersection and included actions such as vegetation clearance and enhancing line-of-sight, installation of new lighting, improvements to crosswalks, implementation of Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons with advanced warning signs, construction of ADA-compliant ramps, pedestrian education initiatives, intersection realignment, and in one case, installation of a Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon. The feasibility of implementing these countermeasures varies depending on the intersection and reservation. It hinges on Tribal and transportation agency budgets, state and county plans for roadway enhancements, and categorical grant programs such as Minnesota's Transportation Alternatives Program. While countermeasures are underway, MnDOT intends to expand this approach to additional reservations.

#### Phase 2: Understanding Pedestrian Travel Behavior & Safety in Rural Settings<sup>11</sup>

**ONGOING** - This is the second phase of research that follows <u>Pedestrian Crossings and Safety on Four</u> <u>Anishinaabe Reservations in Minnesota</u>. The **objective is to complete and conduct field investigations to address safety issues at multiple locations spanning at least four additional reservations**. It also seeks to assess the effectiveness of countermeasures implemented at Phase 1 sites based on earlier research findings and to evaluate the impact of countermeasures installed in response to Phase 2 investigations.

MnDOT District 4 and the White Earth tribe have requested recommendations from the Office of Transit and Active Transportation regarding pedestrian treatments along TH 59, spanning from Washington Avenue to CSAH 25. Focus area suggestions from this research include gateway treatments on either end of the focus area, additional pedestrian facilities with strategically placed landscaping, and more formal crosswalks.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Pedestrian Crossings and Safety on Four Anishinaabe Reservations in Minnesota. Lindsey, Greg, et al., 2020

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Phase 2: Understanding Pedestrian Travel Behavior & Safety in Rural Settings. Lindsey, Greg. Et al., Ongoing





#### Pedestrian Crossing Safety Assessment<sup>12</sup>

**ONGOING** - This **assessment examines side street stops and mid-block crossings on county roads**. The aim is to establish optimal approaches for assessment and interventions by roadway conditions. The objective of this Pedestrian Crossing Assessment is to formulate recommendations for enhancing safety in pedestrian crossings across Dakota County, considering the diverse conditions of the highways.

#### <u>Guidelines for Safer Pedestrian Crossings: Understanding the Factors that Positively Influence Vehicle</u> <u>Yielding to Pedestrians at Unsignalized Intersections<sup>13</sup></u>

**ONGOING** - The study focuses on the correlation between vehicle speed and factors affecting drivers' ability to perceive pedestrians, particularly stopping sight distance. It aims to investigate driver adherence to Minnesota crosswalk laws under different speed conditions and varied road designs or treatments. Road design elements include lane count, turn lanes, medians, and curb extensions, while treatments encompass marked crosswalks, signs, advanced stop lines, Rectangular Rapid Flash Beacons, or Pedestrian Hybrid Beacons.

#### Multi-Method Investigation of Pedestrian Safety Impacts of Right-Turn Lanes<sup>14</sup>

**ONGOING** - The study focuses on the impact of dedicated right-turn lanes on traffic delays and motor vehicle crashes in urban and rural areas. While these lanes generally reduce delays and crashes, the magnitude of the safety improvement is more significant in rural and unsignalized intersections. However, the effect of dedicated right-turn lanes on pedestrian safety is not well-explored. The research aims to assess the consequences of conventional right-turn lanes on pedestrian safety by examining existing studies and crash data and observing human behavior in urban Minnesota roads and simulated environments. The study seeks to balance traffic flow efficiency with potential risks to pedestrian safety, contributing valuable insights for creating safer and more livable communities.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Pedestrian Crossing Safety Assessment. Ongoing

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> <u>Guidelines for Safer Pedestrian Crossings: Understanding the Factors that Positively Influence Vehicle Yielding to</u> <u>Pedestrians at Unsignalized Intersections</u>. Stern, Raphael, et al., Ongoing

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> <u>Multi-Method Investigation of Pedestrian Safety Impacts of Right-Turn Lanes</u>. Curtis, Craig, et al., Ongoing

# Minnesota's Best Practices for Pedestrian and Bicycle Safety



January 2021

## Document Information and Disclaimer

#### Purpose of this Guide

This guide is intended to assist practitioners in their efforts to improve bicycle and pedestrian safety on their roadway networks. The strategies included in this handbook include a mix of treatments that have been used widely across the state and are considered proven strategies, along with emerging treatments that are considered experimental. This guide is not intended to supersede other existing design guidance or rules, and practitioners should always consult the appropriate design guidance when using these treatments, including, but not limited to:

Minnesota Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MnMUTCD) - https://www.dot.state.mn.us/trafficeng/ publ/mutcd/

• Signs and pavement markings are governed by the MnMUTCD

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Interim Approvals - https://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/res-interim\_ approvals.htm

 Some markings and signs included in this Guide are not included in the MnMUTCD, and are allowed instead by an FHWA Interim Approval. When using a device allowed under interim approval, practitioners should follow the requirements of the Interim Approval carefully, and provide the location of any installed elements to the MnDOT Traffic Standards Engineer at 651-234-7388. See MnMUTCD Section 1A.104 for more information on Interim Approvals.

MnDOT Bicycle Facility Design Manual - http://www.dot. state.mn.us/bike/bicycle-facility-design-manual.html Other MnDOT, State Aid, FHWA, and/or American Associate of Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Manuals/Guidance/Rules. Refer to the Appendix for a list of potential resources.

Each best practice contained within this document includes the following information, to help practitioners answer common questions about these practices and provide tools to help use them.

- What is its purpose?
  - A description of the purpose of the strategy.
- Is it a proven strategy?
  - Refer to the following text on determining the efficacy of a certain treatment.
- Where would we use it?
  - A description of where this strategy is typically used. It's important to note that strategies may still be used in other situations not listed within this guide, however their efficacy may vary from what's noted in the guide. Practitioners should use judgement when applying treatments in other situations.
- What are the maintenance impacts?
  - A summary of the maintenance impacts associated with the strategy.
- What are the advantages?
  - Advantages associated with implementing the strategy.
- What are the challenges?
  - Challenges associated with implementing the strategy.

- Best Practices
  - The best practices for implementing the strategy.
- Design Features
  - Typical design features of the strategy.
- Resources
  - List of resources for more information on the strategy.



#### Determining the Efficacy of a Certain Treatment

This guide includes information on the crash reduction associated with certain treatments, as well as notes about whether a treatment is proven, tried, or experimental., based on research conducted on previous installations. Note that any information provided on the efficacy of a given treatment is particular to the context noted within the strategy – for example, a treatment that is proven effective on low-speed roadways may not be effective at all on high speed roadways.

Treatments within this document are noted as **PROVEN** when they have been widely deployed and properly designed evaluations have shown them to be effective when used under certain conditions. Any treatment that has been granted FHWA Interim Approval is considered **PROVEN** because FHWA has reviewed the efficacy of those treatments through the experimentation process.

Treatments within this document are noted as **TRIED** when they have been implemented in a number of locations where the results of the evaluations have not been fully evaluated or are inconsistent.

Treatments within this document are noted as **EXPERIMENTAL** when they have been suggested and at least one agency has considered sufficiently promising to try on a small scale in at least one location. Note that some experimental treatments are not included in either the MnMUTCD or an FHWA Interim Approval, and therefore require a Request to Experiment if they are to be used. For more information on Requests to Experiment, refer to MnMUTCD Section 1A.10.2 and contact the MnDOT Traffic Standards Engineer at 651-234-7388. In an effort to help reduce the potential exposure to claims of negligence associated with motor vehicle crashes on an agency's roadway system, the following two key points should be considered:

- Minnesota tort law provides for discretionary immunity for decisions made by agency officials when there is documentation of the decision and evidence of consideration of social, economic, and political issues.
- 2. Minnesota tort law also provides for official immunity for decisions made by agency staff where there is written documentation of the thought process supporting project development and implementation.

#### Proven/Tried/Experimental

This document refers to treatments as "Proven", "Tried", or "Experimental". Treatments are categorized according to the definition in NCHRP Report 500:

• Tried (T)—Those strategies that have been implemented in a number of locations and that may even be accepted as standards or standard approaches, but for which there have not been found valid evaluations. These strategies while in frequent or even general use—should be applied with caution, carefully considering the attributes cited in the guide and relating them to the specific conditions for which they are being considered. Implementation can proceed with some degree of assurance that there is not likely to be a negative impact on safety and very likely to be a positive one. It is intended that as the experiences of implementation of these strategies continue under the AASHTO Strategic Highway Safety Plan initiative, appropriate evaluations will be conducted so that effectiveness information can be accumulated to provide better estimating power for the user and the strategy can be upgraded to a "proven" (P) one.

• Experimental (E)—Those strategies that have been suggested and that at least one agency has considered sufficiently promising to try on a small scale in at least one location. These strategies should only be considered after the others have proven not to be appropriate or feasible. Even where they are considered, their implementation should initially occur using a very controlled and limited pilot study that includes a properly designed evaluation component. Only after careful testing and evaluations show the strategy to be effective should broader implementation be considered. It is intended that as the experiences of such pilot tests are accumulated from various state and local agencies, the aggregate experience can be used to further detail the attributes of this type of strategy so that it can be upgraded to a "proven" (P) one.

• **Proven** (P)—Those strategies that have been used in one or more locations and for which properly designed evaluations have been conducted that show it to be effective. These strategies may be employed with a good degree of confidence, but any application can lead to results that vary significantly from those found in previous evaluations. The attributes of the strategies that are provided will help the user judge which strategy is the most appropriate for the particular situation.



### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

Thank you to the following sponsors and participants for their valuable input in the production of this document:

#### **Technical Advisory Committee Members**

Sara Pflaum	MnDOT State Aid	Chris Bower, To
Girma Feyissa	MnDOT State Aid	Juana Sandova
William Stein	FHWA	Jessica Schone
Sonja Piper	MnDOT Office of Traffic	Heather Kienit
	Engineering	Erin Jordan, SE
Jake Rueter	MnDOT Active Transportation and Transit	Graphic Des
Marc Briese	MnDOT State Aid	Connor Cox, To
John Gorder	City of Eagan	Fernando Olive
Victor Lund	St. Louis County	
Nick Sandford	Olmsted County	Editor
Kelvin Howieson	MnDOT D3 State Aid	Jonathan Neele
Jodi Teich	Stearns County	
Tara Olds	MnDOT CAV	
Joe Gustafson	Washington County	
Chris Link	City of Richfield	
Jake Reuter	MnDOT Office of Transit and Active Transportation	
Hannah Pritchard	MnDOT Office of Transit and Active Transportation	
Cindy Voigt	City of Duluth	

#### Writing

Toole Design al, Toole Design er, Toole Design itz, SEH EH

#### sign

Toole Design eira, Toole Design

eley, Toole Design

The contents of this handbook reflect the views of the authors who are responsible for facts and accuracy of the data presented. The contents do not necessarily reflect the views or policies of the Local Road Research Board or the Minnesota Department of Transportation at the time of publication. This handbook does not constitute a standard, specification, or regulation.



	Strategy	Pages	Crash Modification Factor (CMF)	Evidence (Proven/Tried/ Experimental)	Candidate Locations	Construction Estimates		
	Marked Crosswalks	4-7	Varies, Marked Crosswalks alone should not be considered a safety treatment	Tried	Signalized intersections, unsignalized locations with AADT below 15,000, school zone crossings, unsignalized locations with high pedestrian activity, and mid-block crossing locations.	\$3,000		
	Medians and Crossing Islands	8-10	Medians - 0.54 CMF Crossing Islands - 0.46 CMF Source: https://safety.fhwa.dot. gov/provencountermeasures/ ped_medians/	Proven	Proven Proven Mid-block crossing locations, high-priority pedestrian crossing location such as transit stop, school and parks, and on roads with four or more, speeds greater than 35 mph and AADT greater the 9,000.			
lements	Curb Extensions and Curb Radii	11-14 www.uot.state.min.us/statealu/		Proven	Mid-block curb extensions or pinch points, offset curb extensions or chicanes, and bus stops.	\$2,000-\$3,500/ corner; \$10,000- \$20,000/corner with storm sewer impacts		
ection E	Crosswalk Lighting	15-17	0.55 CMF Source: http:// www.cmfclearinghouse.org/ detail.cfm?facid=436	Proven/Tried	Isolated intersections with crosswalks that are not along continuously lit roadways, and mid-block crosswalks.	\$10,000 per intersection to over \$40,000		
General Intersection Elements	Raised Crosswalks	18-21	0.55 CMF Source: https:// safety.fhwa.dot.gov/ped_bike/ step/docs/ TechSheet_RaisedCW_508com pliant.pdf	Proven	Along 2-lane or 3-lane roadways with speeds 30 mph or less and with AADT of 9,000 or less, locations with high pedestrian or bicycle activity, roundabout crossing locations, and locations where shared use paths cross commercial driveways or ramps.	\$7,000 to \$40,000 each		
	Intersection Geometric Design	Geometric 22-24 Varies		Proven	Where on-street parking or bike lanes are present, where channelized right-turn lanes create more conflicts with pedestrians and bicyclists, where left turns are permitted to occur concurrent with bicycle or pedestrian movements, and at locations where the design must still accommodate turning movements by larger vehicles.	Varies depending on the specific treatment		



	Strategy	Pages	Crash Modification Factor (CMF)	Evidence (Proven/Tried/ Experimental)	Candidate Locations	Construction Estimates		
	Traffic Signals	25-27	Countdown timers - 0.22 CMF Source: http:// www.cmfclearinghouse.org/ detail.cfm?facid=5272	Proven/Tried	Intersection needs additional enhancements to improve motorist yielding rates or address limited gaps in traffic, and where there is a high volume of pedestrian activity, such as transit stops, schools, and parks.	\$250,000 to \$500,000		
ents	Leading and Separate Exclusive Signals	28-30	Leading Ped Signal - 0.87 CMF Source: https:// safety.fhwa.dot.gov/ provencountermeasures/ lead_ped_int/	Proven/Tried	Intersection with high crossing volumes, intersection with high turning vehicle volumes, and intersection with patterns of pedestrian or bicycle conflict with vehicles.	Varies depending on existing infrastructure		
tersection Elements	Bicycle Signals	31-34	Bicycle Signal - 0.55 CMF Source: www.oregon.gov/ODOT/ Engineering/Docs_TrafficEng/ CRF-Appendix.pdf	Proven (Separate Bicycle Signal) Experimental (Leading Bicycle Interval)	Intersections with high motor vehicle/bicycle conflicts, Intersections with a with two-way or contraflow bicycle movement, where a bicycle facility transition requires the bicyclist to cross through a motor vehicle lane, and locations where bicyclist are required an increase level of control to facilitate unusual or unexpected movements.	Varies depending on existing infrastructure		
Controlled Intersection	Right Turn on Red Prohibition		Varies	Tried	Locations that have limited sight distance and/or unusual geometry, at locations with high pedestrian activity such as schools, libraries, senior center and trasit stations, and at any crosswalk where the MnMUTCD pedestrian volume and/or school warrant is met.	\$200/standard sign; \$3,000/LED blank-out sign		
	Roundabouts	37-39	0.40 CMF for pedestrian crashes	Tried	Intersections with a pattern of fatal, angle, turning,and head-on crashes and intersections that would benefit from platoon and gap acceptance management.	\$1 million		
	Bicycle Boxes         40-42         0.65 CMF           Source: www.oregon.gov/ODOT/ Engineering/Docs_TrafficEng/ CRF-Appendix.pdf         0.65 CMF		Proven	Signalized intersections, roadways with bike lanes that experience a substantial volume of bicycle traffic, and at intersections with a high number of motor vehicle conflicts.	\$1,000 per bicycle box			
	Protected Intersections	43-45	Varies	Proven	Locations with high numbers of conflicts between bicyclists and turning vehicles	\$100,000 to upgrade a signalized intersection		



	Strategy	Pages	Crash Modification Factor (CMF)	Evidence (Proven/Tried/ Experimental)	Candidate Locations	Construction Estimates		
ents	Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon (PHB)	46-48	Pedestrian Crashes - 0.45 CMF Source: https:// safety.fhwa.dot.gov/ provencountermeasures/ ped_hybrid_beacon/	Proven	Locations with marked crosswalks, and high traffic volumes and speeds combined with high volumes of pedestrians crossing.	\$100,000-\$170,000		
tion Elements	Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon (RRFB)	49-51	0.53 CMF Source: https:// safety.fhwa.dot.gov/ped_bike/ step/docs/ TechSheet_RRFB_508compliant. pdf	Proven	Locations with traffic volumes less than 12,000 vehicles per day, and speeds less than 40 MPH.	Varies; \$15,000- \$100,000		
Uncontrolled Intersection	Crossing Guards	52-54	Not Available	Tried	Crossing guards are commonly applied within school zones as part of MnDOT Safe Routes to School program. This program allocates funds to communities and schools to complete safety improvement projects on routes students use to walk and bike to school.	Nominal costs for training student and parent volunteers		
	Grade-separated Crossings	55-57	0.13 CMF Source: https:// www.dot.state.mn.us/stateaid/ trafficsafety/reference/ped- bikehandbook- 09.18.2013-v1.pdf	Proven	Locations with heavy volumes of pedestrian and bicycle traffic crossing a roadway with high vehicular traffic volumes, locations where pedestrian and bicyclists will want to cross the road, and locations with difficult terrain or geographic obstacles to cross the roadway	\$1,800/lf + \$19,000 per end section		

	Strategy	Pages	Crash Modification Factor (CMF)	Evidence (Proven/Tried/ Experimental)	Candidate Locations	Construction Estimates		
	Route Modifications	59-61	Not Available	Proven	On routes that experience and encourage bicycle activity, such as a bicycle boulevards, locations where vehicle traffic is lo, and in urban settings on low-speed, low-volume local streets.	Varies depending on treatment		
	Road Diets	62-64	0.53-0.81 CMF Source: FHWA	Proven	On roadways with volumes up to 20,000 ADT.	\$25,000-\$40,000 per mile		
Linear Facilities	Sidewalks 65-66 0.11-0.35 CMF Source: https:// safety.fhwa.dot.gov/ provencountermeasures/ walkways/			Proven	Along all urban streets and suburban arterials and collectors, adjacent to streets that connect pedestrian origins and destinations, along high-speed and high-volume roadways without shoulder width, shoulder space should be considered on any rural or suburban roadway that cannot feasibly implement a sidewalk or walkway.	\$8 per square foot of concrete sidewalk, \$6,000 per curb ramp		
Linear	Shared Space /Complete Streets	67-69	Not Available	Tried	Locations with a high volume of pedestrian activity, little through motor vehicle traffic, and motor vehicle operating speeds between 5 and 15 MPH.	\$50,000 per block		
	On-Road and Buffered Bicycle Lanes0.65 CMF Source: https:// safety.fhwa.dot.gov/tools/crf/ resources/fhwasa08011/ page2.cfm#linktarget_t3			Proven	On roadways with motor vehicle speeds of 35 MPH or less. Bike lanes are likely to be comfortable for bicyclists of all ages and abilities when traffic volumes are less than 6,000 vehicles per day and speeds are 25 mph or lower.	Varies depending on type of construction project		
	Paved Shoulders	73-75	Pedestrian Crashes - 0.29 CMF Source: https:// safety.fhwa.dot.gov/ped_bike/ tools_solve/fhwasa11018/	Proven	Any road is a suitable candidate for paved shoulders, but rural or suburban locations where motor vehicle speeds are equal to or exceed 50 mph are particularly important to improve bicyclist comfort and safety.	\$60,000-\$100,000 per mile		



	Strategy	Pages	Crash Modification Factor (CMF)	Evidence (Proven/Tried/ Experimental)	Candidate Locations	Construction Estimates
	Bicycle Boulevards	76-78	0.37 CMF Source: http:// www.cmfclearinghouse.org/ detail.cfm?facid=3092	Tried/Proven	On local/residential streets that are parallel to and near an arterial road or community destination, On street segments that are of sufficient length to reasonably serve long- distance bicycle trips or serve as a missing link in the bicycle network, and on local/residential streets that have less than 3,000 ADT, low operating speeds (25 mph or less), and few heavy commercial vehicles	\$5,000 to \$150,000 per mile, depending on the extent of traffic calming devices used
Linear Facilities	Shared Use Paths	79-82	0.63 CMF Source:https://www.fdot.gov/ docs/default-source/ contentdocs/ roadway/qa/tools/CRF.pdf/	Proven	Where there is a greater mix of users, high user volumes, and a wide range of speeds between shared use path users, when space is limited, shared use paths can be placed in lieu of separated bike lanes, and wider paths may be necessary where there are either large numbers of people bicycling or large percentages of other nonmotorized users	\$300,000 to \$600,000 per mile
	Separated Bicycle Lanes	83-85	0.41 CMF Source: http://www. cmfclearinghouse.org/detail. cfm?facid=4102	Tried	In areas with traffic volumes over 6,000 ADT or high motor vehicle speeds (over 30 mph), in areas with peak hour bicycle traffic over 100 per hour, in areas with a wide range of user types and variety of speeds, in areas that connect existing or planned biking networks, and where roadways experience freight movements, delivery locations, on-street parking, accessible parking, pedestrian curb ramps,bus and transit access, and curb cuts.	\$75,000 per mile for tube delineator separated, up to \$1,000,000 per mile for urban, two-way, curb separated reconstruction
	Temporary On- Street Shared Use Paths	86-88	Not available	Experimental	Areas where there is limited right-of-way, areas with limited bicycle or pedestrian demand, where missing links exist in the bicycle and/or pedestrian network	vary depending on type, size and materials

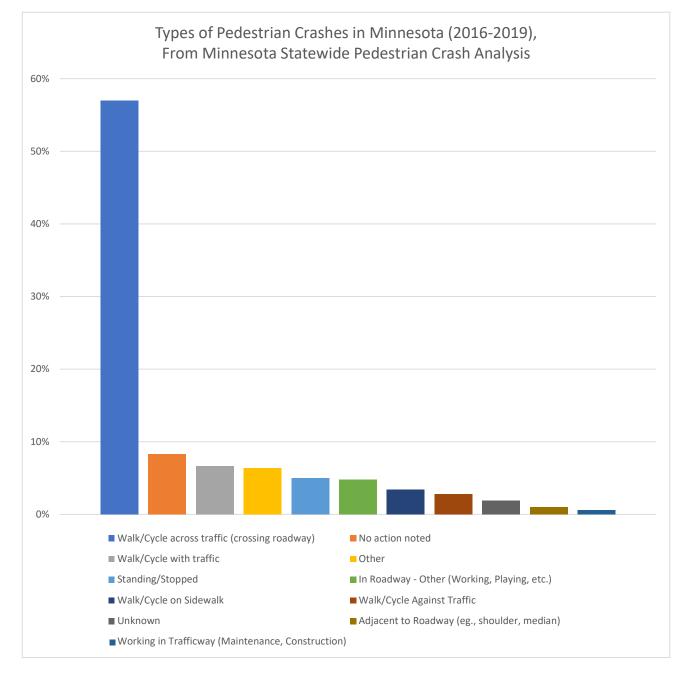


Bicycle and Pedestrian Design and Planning Considerations

## Pedestrian and Bicyclist Crashes and Safety Issues in Minnesota

A review of statewide pedestrian crashes in Minnesota found that the majority of crashes - 57% - occurred when the user was crossing the roadway.

More than half of all pedestrian crashes occured on minor arterials, meaning that these roadways are overrepresented as they represent only 7% of the total roadway network in Minnesota. Practitioners should focus improvement efforts on these minor arterial roadways to realize the greatest impact on reducing pedestrian crashes.





## Intersection Design Techniques

#### What is their purpose?

A marked crosswalk is a type of pavement marking that both indicates to pedestrians the recommended location to cross the roadway and alerts approaching motorists as to where pedestrians may be crossing the street. Section 1A.13 of the MnMUTCD defines a crosswalk as the extension of the sidewalk or the shoulder across an intersection, regardless of whether it is marked or not. A crosswalk also includes the portion of a roadway distinctly indicated for pedestrian activity by lines or other markings on the surface, such as at mid-block crossings (<u>MN Statute 169.011, Subd. 20</u>).



Marked Crosswalk at Golden Valley Road and Winnetka Avenue, Golden Valley, MN

#### Are they a proven strategy?

Marked crosswalks alone are considered TRIED.

When installed with other treatments, such as curb extensions or a Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon, marked crosswalks have been **PROVEN** to improve safety (refer to section on Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons).

The efficacy of marked crosswalks, whether installed as a stand-alone treatment or in conjunction with other improvements, decreases as traffic volumes, speeds, or number of lanes increases.

An <u>FHWA study</u> concluded that the presence of marked crosswalks alone, without supplemental enhancements, neither improve or decrease safety.

The study also stated that these findings should not be misused as justification to do nothing to help pedestrians cross streets safely. Instead, pedestrian crossing issues and needs should be identified routinely, and appropriate solutions should be selected to improve pedestrian safety and access.

#### Where would we use them?

Prior to installing a marked crosswalk, an agency should always consider pedestrian volumes, vehicular volumes, stopping sight distance for drivers, the distance to adjacent crosswalks and signalized intersections, the number of driving lanes, and the operating speed of vehicles. <u>MnDOT's Traffic Engineering Manual</u> provides a flowchart and summary table (Table 13-1) to help communities determine appropriate application of crosswalks at a given location. Additionally, the <u>FHWA</u> <u>Guide for Improving Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled</u> <u>Crossing Locations</u> provides direction on evaluating



crossing locations and selecting potential crossing treatments.

Marked crosswalks with or without supplemental treatments can be installed at:

- Signalized intersections
- Unsignalized locations with vehicle volumes below 15,000 vehicles per day
- School zone crossings (whether signalized or not)
- Unsignalized locations where it is determined there is sufficient crossing activity for a marked crossing (transit stop, library, recreation center, trail, major commercial destination)
- Mid-block crossing locations

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Partner with maintenance team members during design development to discuss strategies and issues related to routine maintenance. Similar to other roadway markings, crosswalk markings will require routine maintenance to sustain effectiveness and meet reflectivity standards. Ground-in poly preform or thermoplastic crosswalk markings may have higher installation costs, but these options will improve the life of crosswalk markings and reduce maintenance costs.

## + What are the advantages?

- A low cost way to guide pedestrians to the best location to cross.
- Help designate school zones and other highpedestrian activity crossing locations.
- Reinforce the presence of a crossing at an intersection.
- Establish a legal mid-block crossing.

#### Supplemental treatments

Marked crosswalks, especially at uncontrolled intersections, are often combined with additional treatments. Reference the <u>MnDOT Traffic Engineering</u> <u>Manual</u>, Table 13-1 and Section 13-3.02, to help determine additional treatment options. Additional treatment options include:

- High-visibility crosswalk markings
- Parking restrictions on crosswalk approaches
- Improved lighting
- Advance (Stop Here For) pedestrians sign and (stop)
   line
- Advanced signing
- In-street pedestrian crossing sign
- Curb extensions or median islands
- Raised crosswalks (not allowed on State Aid roadways)
- RRFBs or PHBs

## !) What are the challenges?

- FHWA study shows safety effects of marked crossings are minor; are dependent on number of lanes and vehicular volumes; and are indirectly related to speed.
- In most cases, marked crosswalks are most effective with additional treatments (e.g. roadway lighting, curb extensions, raised islands, advanced warning signs, or flashing beacons), which require a range of investment.
- Require continued maintenance.

#### **Best practices**

Marked crosswalks markings should be considered at all signalized intersections where there is pedestrian activity. Marked crosswalks at uncontrolled intersections should include additional features such as improved lighting, advance warning signs, medians, and curb extensions, whenever possible.

## How much do they cost?

Depending on the material, type of crosswalk, and supplemental signing, cost per square foot of crosswalk can vary between \$100 and \$5,000. Supplemental features such as curb extensions, median islands, RRFBs, and lighting bring additional costs.



		Posted Speed Limit and AADT																									
		V	ehic	le A	AD	T <9	9,00	0		Vehicle AADT 9,000–15,000									Vehicle AADT >15,000								
Roadway Configuration	≤3	0 m	nph	35	5 m	ph	≥4	0 m	ph	≤30 mph			35 mph			≥4	0 m	nph	≤3	0 n	nph	35	5 mp	ph	≥40 mpl		ph
2 lanes	0	2	,	0	_		1	_	,	0	_		0	_		1	_		0	_		1	_		1	_	
(1 lane in each direction)	4	5	6	7	5	6 9	0	5	6 9	4	5	6	7	5	6 9	0	5	6 Ø	4	5	6 9	7	5	6 9		5	6 9
3 lanes with raised median	0	2	3	0		8	1		3	1		3	1		8	1		3	1		0	1		3	1		3
(1 lane in each direction)	4	5		7	5	9	0	5	9	4	5	9	0	5	0	0	5	0	4	5	9	0	5	9		5	9
3 lanes w/o raised median	0	2	3	0		-	1		_	1		3	1		0	1		-	1		0	1		-	1		8
(1 lane in each direction with a two-way left-turn lane)	4	5	6 9	-	5	6 9		5	6	4	5	6 9	6	5	6		5	6	4	5	6		5	6	5	6	•
, ,	/ 0		9 6	7 0		-	1		0 0	7 ①		9 Ø	1		0 0	1		0 0	1		9 <b>6</b>	1		0 0	1		9 8
<b>4+ lanes with raised median</b> (2 or more lanes in each direction)		5	-		5	-		5	-		5	-		5	-		5	-		5	-		5	-		5	
(_ 0,	7	8	9	7	8	9		8	0	7	8	9	0	8	0	0	8	0	0	8	0	0	8	0	0	8	0
4+ lanes w/o raised median	0	5	€ 6	1	5	6	1	5	3 6	1	5	6 0	1	5	3 6	1	5	8 6	1	5	8 6	1	5	8 6	1	5	3 6
(2 or more lanes in each direction)	7	8	9	7	8	9		8	0	7	8	9	0	8	0		8	0	0	8	0		8	0		8	9

Given the set of conditions in a cell,

- # Signifies that the countermeasure is a candidate treatment at a marked uncontrolled crossing location.
- Signifies that the countermeasure should always be considered, but not mandated or required, based upon engineering judgment at a marked uncontrolled crossing location.
- O Signifies that crosswalk visibility enhancements should always occur in conjunction with other identified countermeasures.\*

The absence of a number signifies that the countermeasure is generally not an appropriate treatment, but exceptions may be considered following engineering judgment.

- High-visibility crosswalk markings, parking restrictions on crosswalk approach, adequate nighttime lighting levels, and crossing warning signs
- 2 Raised crosswalk
- 3 Advance Yield Here To (Stop Here For) Pedestrians sign and yield (stop) line
- 4 In-Street Pedestrian Crossing sign
- 5 Curb extension
- 6 Pedestrian refuge island
- 7 Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon (RRFB)\*\*
- 8 Road Diet
- 9 Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon (PHB)\*\*

\*Refer to Chapter 4 from the <u>Guide for Improving</u> <u>Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled Crossing Locations</u>, 'Using Table 1 and Table 2 to Select Countermeasures,' for more information about using multiple countermeasures.

\*\*It should be noted that the PHB and RRFB are not both installed at the same crossing location. This table was developed using information from: Zegeer, C.V., J.R. Stewart, H.H. Huang, P.A. Lagerwey, J. Feaganes, and B.J. Campbell. (2005). Safety effects of marked versus unmarked

crosswalks at uncontrolled locations: Final report and recommended guidelines. FHWA, No. FHWA-HRT-04-100, Washington, D.C.; FHWA. Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2009 Edition. (revised 2012). Chapter 4F, Pedestrian Hybrid Beacons. FHWA, Washington, D.C.; FHWA. Crash Modification Factors (CMF) Clearinghouse; FHWA. Pedestrian Safety Guide and Countermeasure Selection System (PEDSAFE); Zegeer, C., R. Srinivasan, B. Lan, D. Carter, S. Smith, C. Sundstrom, N.J. Thirsk, J. Zegeer, C. Lyon, E. Ferguson, and R. Van Houten. (2017). NCHRP Report 841: Development of Crash Modification Factors for Uncontrolled Pedestrian Crossing Treatments. Transportation Research Board, Washington, D.C.; Thomas, Thirsk, and Zegeer. (2016). NCHRP Synthesis 498: Application of Pedestrian Crossing Treatments for Streets and Highways. Transportation Research Board, Washington, D.C.; and personal interviews with selected pedestrian safety practitioners.

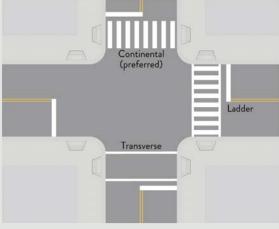
Application of pedestrian crash countermeasures by roadway feature



#### **Design Features**

There are a variety of marked crosswalks, such as continental, ladder, and transverse, that are more visible to motorists than traditional parallel marked crosswalks. The locations should be convenient, accessible, and aligned with pedestrian routes.

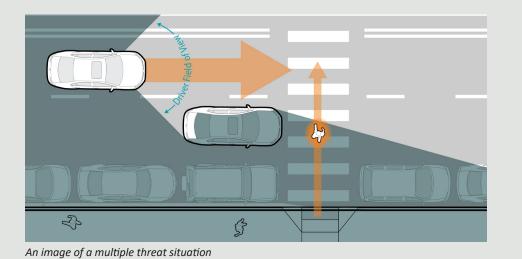
Additionally, advance warning signs prior to the crossing are typically installed when signing is needed to better alert drivers of an upcoming crosswalk. Advanced stop bars can improve sight distance and reduce the risk of a "multiple-threat" pedestrian crash on multi-lane roadways, which occurs when one vehicle stops for a

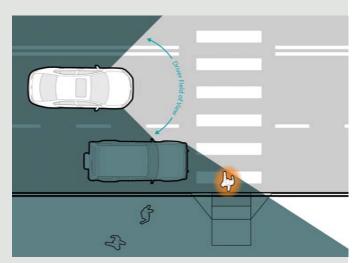


Types of crosswalk markings

pedestrian at the marked crosswalk and blocks the line of sight between the crosswalk user and approaching vehicles in the adjacent lane. The advance yield line allows more time and distance for a collision to be avoided.

Overhead lighting, curb extensions, and/or median islands can also be considered to improve a crossing's effectiveness. In-pavement lights are another design strategy, however they may have ongoing maintenance issues related to climate and snow plow damage.





No advanced stop bar

Advanced stop bar



## Medians and Crossing Islands

#### What is their purpose?

Medians and crossing islands (also known as refuge islands or center islands) are raised areas that are constructed in the center portion of a roadway, serving as a place of refuge for people who cross the road mid-block or at an intersection. They allow pedestrians and bicyclists to concentrate their attention on one direction of traffic at a time while crossing the roadway. After crossing to the center island, users wait for motorists to stop for an adequate gap in traffic before crossing the second half of the street. Refuge islands can drastically reduce pedestrian delay and vehicle conflicts by increasing the number of safe gaps that are available.



Median at Maryland Avenue and Greenbrier Street, Saint Paul, MN

#### Are they a proven strategy?

FHWA research shows that median and crossing islands are a **PROVEN** safety countermeasure.

Supporting Document: <u>FHWA Proven Countermeasures</u> – <u>Pedestrian Medians</u>

#### Where would we use them?

When installing a median or crossing island, an agency should develop a design that allows accessibility for all users and adheres to ADA crossing standards. 6' is the minimum median width where detectable warning surfaces are required. However, to allow storage space for a bicycle and to allow space for a level landing and truncated domes, a best practice is to construct crossing islands or medians of at least 8' in width. 10' or greater width is preferred, especially where bicycle traffic is expected. Crossing islands less than 6' are not considered pedestrian refuges since they cannot include detectable warning surfaces and may not safely serve as a refuge for all users.

Crossing islands are commonly installed at:

- Mid-block crossing locations or candidate locations
- High-priority pedestrian crossing locations such as transit stops, schools, and parks
- On roadways where marked crosswalks alone may not be sufficient, including roadways with speeds greater than 35 mph, and when annual average daily traffic (AADT) is greater than 9000. The raised medians must be accessible by all users, and should adhere to ADA crossing standards.



## Medians and Crossing Islands

#### + What are the advantages?

- Separates opposing vehicle travel lanes and allows pedestrians/bicyclists to cross the roadway in two stages rather than all at once.
- Reduces certain types of motor vehicle crashes, such as head-on crashes.
- Can help slow vehicle speeds by providing visual narrowing/traffic calming of the roadway.
- Can be implemented using low-cost, interim materials such as striping, flexible posts, and other bollards until a permanent improvement can be funded through a reconstruction project or other programming.
- Can provide area for landscaping and other visual enhancements as well as stormwater treatment.
- Studies show that a raised median can reduce up to 46% of pedestrian crashes, and a pedestrian crossing island can reduce up to 56% of pedestrian crashes.

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Partner with maintenance team members during design development to discuss strategies and issues related to routine maintenance, especially during winter months, to keep the crossing island clear of snow and debris, along with the rest of the sidewalk network. Median crossings can pose an obstacle to snow plows, and to reduce plow strikes on median island curbs, designers should follow

## !) What are the challenges?

- Permanent medians can be costly and are recommended to be included in larger construction projects.
- May restrict driveway access and on-street parking.
- Can introduce more significant design features and construction costs if stormwater management is impacted and additional inlets are required at locations with curb extensions.
- Require additional winter maintenance considerations.

the pedestrian approach nose details in <u>MnDOT Standard</u> <u>Plan 5-297.250</u>.

#### Supplemental treatments

Raised medians and crossing islands are often combined with the following treatments:

- High-visibility crosswalk markings
- Advanced warning signs
- Curb extensions
- Street lighting
- Advance stop bars
- RRFBs or PHBs



A median with a refuge island

#### **Best practices**

To accommodate all users, medians must be fully accessible by ramp or cut through, and should provide tactile cues for pedestrians with visual impairments to indicate the border between the pedestrian refuge area and the motorized vehicle roadway.

## **(\$)** How much do they cost?

The average cost for a raised island or crossing island is approximately \$10/sf, and the total cost can vary widely from approximately \$2,000 to \$45,000. Costs depend on the design, site conditions, and whether the median can be included as part of a larger construction project.



## Medians and Crossing Islands

#### **Design Features**

Continuously raised medians may not be appropriate or physically possible at all locations. They may need to be weighed against other roadway features such as wider sidewalks, bicycle lanes, landscaping buffers, or on-street parking.

At both intersections and mid-block locations, short sections of median at high-priority crossings such as schools and parks provide benefit to pedestrians. Pedestrian islands may be appropriate at unsignalized and signalized crossing locations.

Raised medians must incorporate the following:

- Fully accessible ramps.
- Tactile cues for pedestrians with visual impairments, that meet ADA standards.
- Adequate visibility between pedestrian and approaching vehicles.
- The median crossing can be angled (rather than perpendicular) to allow pedestrians easier visibility of oncoming traffic.
- Crossing islands may also be staggered (also known as a Z–crossing), which is a treatment that forces pedestrians to turn in the median and face the direction of traffic. Staggered crossings may be difficult for pedestrians with vision impairments to navigate, so it's important to provide a detectable edge along the crossing.



Pedestrian approach nose shown at a refuge island



Z-crossing treatment

#### Resources

- Proven countermeasure: <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/</u> provencountermeasures/ped\_medians/
- <u>http://pedbikesafe.org/PEDSAFE/countermeasures\_</u> detail.cfm?CM\_NUM=6
- CRFs: <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/tools/crf/</u> resources/fhwasa08011/fhwasa08011.pdf
- https://www.dot.state.mn.us/ada/pdf/5-297-250.pdf



## Curb Extensions and Curb Radii

#### What is their purpose?

A curb extension is an extension of the sidewalk into the roadway that reduces the crossing distance of a roadway for pedestrians and pedestrian exposure to vehicular traffic. Curb extensions can provide visual cues to drivers that encourage them to reduce speeds and be aware of pedestrians and bicyclists. Curb extensions also improve intersection sight distance for vehicles and pedestrians since they restrict parking near the intersection. They can also provide additional space to construct ADA-compliant curb ramps, making them an effective strategy on ADA retrofit projects where constructing and ADA-compliant ramp may be otherwise difficult. Curb extensions are used at intersections and at mid-block crosswalks.



A curb extension at an intersection

11

#### Are they a proven strategy?

Curb extensions are **PROVEN** safety strategies. Research shows that reducing the crossing distance, restricting the street width, and reducing wide corner radii improve pedestrian safety and enhance the sight distance between motorists and pedestrians.

Supporting Documentation: MnDOT Enhanced Crosswalks

#### Where would we use them?

Curb extensions are most appropriate in urban settings when there is an on-street parking lane or a shoulder where the extensions will not impede bicycle travel. The curb extension physically precludes vehicles parking near an intersection or pedestrian crossing, improving sight lines and visibility both for and of crossing pedestrians near parked vehicles. Beyond being used at intersections, curb extensions can be applied in a variety of ways depending on the roadway's needs. Examples include the following:

- Mid-block curb extensions or pinch points
- Offset curb extensions or chicanes
- Bus stops

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Partner with maintenance team members during design development to discuss strategies and issues related to routine maintenance, especially during winter months. Curb extensions may increase the level of effort required to remove snow from the parking lane. This can be minimized by adding delineators or markers on the curb extension to help guide snow plows, and by flattening the taper rate of the curb extension to 1:5 so plows can maintain a limited forward speed while clearing snow adjacent to the curb extension.





## Curb Extensions and Curb Radii

## + What are the advantages?

- May be temporarily implemented and evaluated using low-cost, interim materials such as gravel, planters, paint and striping, flexible posts, or bollards until a permanent improvement can be funded through a reconstruction project or other programming.
- Increase visibility of pedestrians and bicyclists crossing the street.
- Encourage slower turning speeds.
- Reduce crossing distance at mid-block crosswalks.
- Serve as a gateway or visual cue for drivers entering a slower, more residential area.
- May dedicate width for bus stops (bus bulbs).
- May dedicate width for on-street parking.
- Increase space for street furniture, landscaping, and stormwater treatment.
- Improve intersection sight distance (by prohibiting parking near the intersection)
- Provide additional space to construct ADAcompliant curb ramps.
- Studies show a reduction in crashes up to 45%.

#### !) What are the challenges?

- Design can be restricted by the turning radius of the larger design vehicles (trucks and buses).
- Stormwater management needs associated with the new curb alignment (e.g., catch basin locations) can bring additional design and construction costs.
- Require additional winter maintenance considerations.
- Curb extension retrofits may reduce the amount of available on-street parking

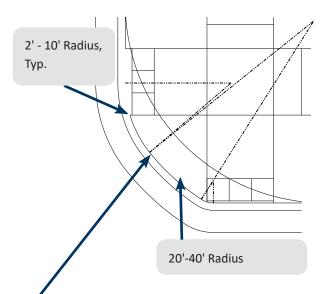
#### Supplemental treatments

Curb extensions and curb radii can be combined with the following treatments:

- High-visibility crosswalk markings
- Advanced warning signs
- Right turn on red restrictions at signalized intersections
- Landscaping or other aesthetic improvements

#### **Best practices**

Curb extensions can often be lengthened to provide additional space for landscaping, stormwater treatment, transit waiting areas, and bus shelters. In addition, curb extensions can create additional space to fit ADA-compliant curb ramps, improving accessibility in constrained locations where it may otherwise be difficult to do so.



A compound radius can increase available curb extension space while still allowing large vehicles to turn, especially on multi-lane roadways.

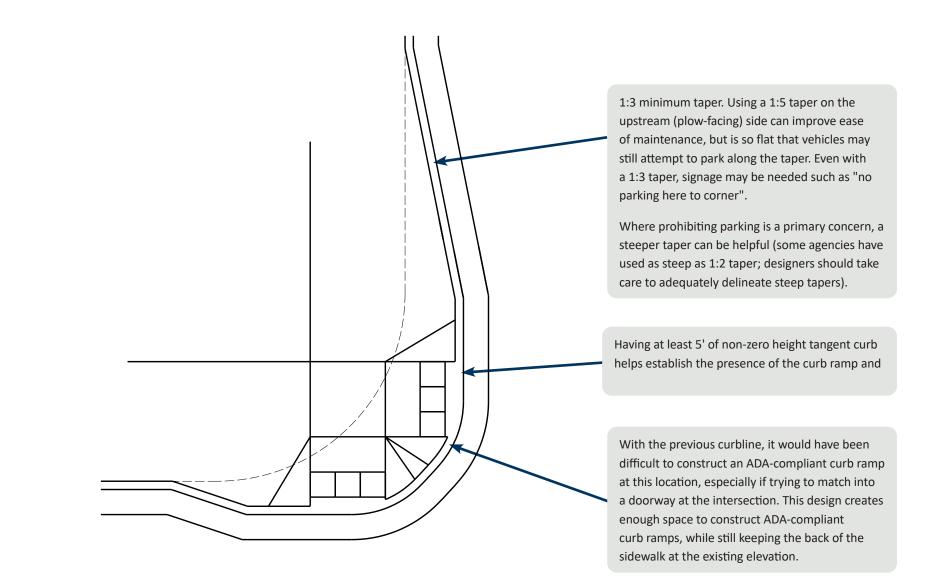
Compound radius detail, Source: MnDOT Curb Ramp Standard Plan

## How much do they cost?

Costs depend on site conditions, drainage impacts, pavement design, and ADA accommodations. Curb extension installation can range between \$2,000-\$3,500 per corner if it does not cause storm sewer impacts and between \$10,000-\$20,000 per corner if it does cause storm sewer impacts.



## Curb Extensions and Curb Radii



Curb extension detail, Source: MnDOT Curb Ramp Standard Plan



#### Intersection Design Techniques | General Intersection Elements

## Curb Extensions and Curb Radii





Curb retrofit on Snelling Avenue, Saint Paul, MN; Source: Google

Before/after photo of curb ramp retrofit. The curb extension allowed the construction of ADA-compliant ramps on an otherwise constrained corridor. Note the upstream side of curb extension has a flatter taper than the downstream side.

#### **Design Features**

Curb extensions should be tailored to the unique characteristics of the site at which they are installed, though <u>MnDOT's Pedestrian Curb Ramp Standard Plans</u> has details that may be helpful. See Curb Extensions and Curb Radii section of this handbook.

Designers should also consider or incorporate the following:

- Curb extensions should extend the full width of an adjacent parking lane.
- Maintain proper sight distance between pedestrians and motorists, including street furniture and landscaping features.
- Stormwater runoff may be impacted and additional catch basins may be required as part of the design. Avoid designs that cause water to pool on the sidewalk.

#### Resources

- Proven: <u>http://www.dot.state.mn.us/stateaid/trafficsafety/county/CRSP-EnhancedCrosswalks.pdf</u>
- https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/intersection/conventional/signalized/fhwasa13027/ch9.cfm#s911
- Minnesota DOT Roadway Design Manual, Chapter 5-1.04
- http://www.pedbikeinfo.org/cms/downloads/Countermeasure%20Costs\_Report\_Nov2013.pdf
- Bump Outs: <a href="http://pedbikesafe.org/PEDSAFE/countermeasures\_detail.cfm?CM\_NUM=5">http://pedbikesafe.org/PEDSAFE/countermeasures\_detail.cfm?CM\_NUM=5</a>
- https://nacto.org/publication/urban-street-design-guide/street-design-elements/curb-extensions/
- Curb Radii: http://pedbikesafe.org/PEDSAFE/countermeasures\_detail.cfm?CM\_NUM=28
- <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/ped\_bike/step/docs/STEP\_Guide\_for\_Improving\_Ped\_Safety\_at\_Unsig\_Loc\_3-</u> 2018 07 17-508compliant.pdf



## Crosswalk Lighting

#### What is its purpose?

Crosswalk lighting is a strategy that installs street lights at and in advance of intersections and crosswalks to improve visibility, safety, and comfort, especially at night. Crosswalk lighting can contribute significantly to safety by providing an advance warning to drivers that they are approaching a point of potential conflict with pedestrians and bicyclists. Street lights can be located at individual intersections or crosswalks, or be continuous along roadway corridors.



Lighting at a midblock crosswalk

#### Is it a proven strategy?

Research shows that the installation of street lights at rural intersections is a **PROVEN** strategy to reduce crashes,—especially nighttime crashes, fatal and serious crashes, and vehicle-pedestrian and vehicle-bicycle crashes.

However, there is no research into the effectiveness of street lights relative to reducing pedestrian crashes at urban intersections or along urban roadways; this strategy has been **TRIED**.

#### Where would we use it?

Crosswalk lighting is commonly installed at:

- Isolated intersections with crosswalks that are not along continuously lit roadways
- Mid-block crosswalks

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Crosswalk lighting requires routine maintenance to ensure the lighting is uniform at the intersection and all other material and fixtures are functioning appropriately. Maintenance depends on power source; for example, back-up battery packs require periodic replacement.

#### Supplemental treatments

Most strategies discussed in this guide would benefit from additional lighting, including mid-block crossings, marked crosswalks, curb extensions, and signalized intersections.



## Crosswalk Lighting

#### **Best practices**

Properly designed street lights improve drivers' ability to see pedestrians during low light conditions. Crosswalk lighting should be provided on urban and suburban corridors that do not have continuous street lighting. Crosswalk lighting provides valuable visual cues for drivers, including a visual cue to pay attention for the possibility of a pedestrian in the roadway.

## + What are the advantages?

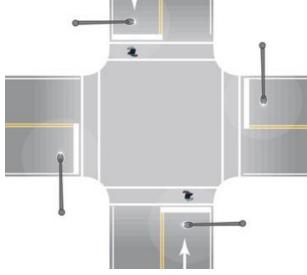
2

Intersection lighting over the center of the intersection

- Some construction costs may be eligible to be covered by federal and state funds.
- Solar-powered lighting can be used as an alternative to traditionally powered fixtures.
- Intersection illumination can reduce nighttime vehicle/pedestrian crashes by up to 42%.

## **!** What are the challenges?

- Increased maintenance and power cost or battery costs (solar fixtures).
- Requires power source.
- Some communities are concerned about light pollution (consider full cutoff fixtures).

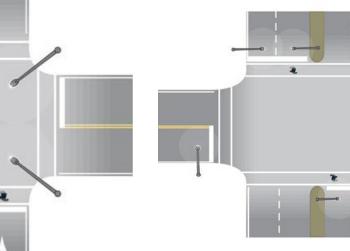


Intersection lighting over the stop bars



Midblock crossing with two lights

Midblock crossing with a single light



Intersection lighting with a four-lane divided roadway

**(\$)** How much does it cost?

Costs for implementation vary widely, depending on available utilities, power source, and fixture type. Typically, street light installation can range from around \$10,000 per intersection to over \$40,000.



## **Crosswalk Lighting**

#### **Design Features**

Agencies should reference <u>MnDOT's Roadway Lighting Design Manual</u>, AASHTO's Roadway Lighting Design Guide, and <u>FHWA's Informational Report on Lighting Design for</u> <u>Midblock Crossings</u> for information on state and federal lighting design practices.

Typical street light designs at crosswalks include the following:

- LED luminaires, davit arms that extend the luminaire out towards the roadway, and 30'-40' poles. There is a variety of options for pole material, such as aluminum, stainless steel, and fiberglass. More expensive options can include decorative luminaries and poles.
- Use breakaway poles and bases to reduce the severity of vehicle crashes involving the street lights. This is a common practice along high-speed and high-volume arterials where poles are placed in close proximity to the driving lanes.
- Ensure uniform lighting levels.
- Lights should be located in advance of crosswalks to illuminate the front of the pedestrian.
- A variety of lighting arrangements are possible at intersections or other crossing locations depending on the size and configuration of the site. For example, on wider or commercial streets, lighting should be installed on both sides.
- Consider the use of full cutoff lighting fixtures where light pollution is a concern. Full cutoff fixtures eliminate stray up-lighting.



Crosswalk lighting on Wayzata Boulevard, Long Lake, MN

#### Resources

- <u>http://www.pedbikesafe.org/PEDSAFE/</u> countermeasures\_detail.cfm?CM\_NUM=8
- <u>http://www.cmfclearinghouse.org/detail.</u> cfm?facid=436
- <u>https://www.dot.state.mn.us/trafficeng/</u> <u>lighting/2010\_Roadway%20Lighting\_Design\_</u> <u>Manual2.pdf</u>



#### What is their purpose?

Raised crosswalks combine a marked crosswalk with a speed table that extends the full width of the crossing. A speed table is a mid-block traffic calming device that raises the entire wheelbase of a motor vehicle. This type of vertical deflection can have a positive effect for bicyclists and pedestrians, as it reduces motor vehicle speeds.



Raised crosswalk on Wheelock Parkway, Saint Paul, MN

Based on FHWA research, raised crosswalks are a **PROVEN** strategy to reduce pedestrian crashes, and are a good candidate treatment for unsignalized intersections on roads with posted speeds 30 mph or less and AADT of 9,000 or less.

#### Where would we use them?

The same considerations for installing a marked crosswalk should also be made prior to installing a raised crosswalk. Reference <u>MnDOT's Traffic Engineering Manual, Chapter</u> <u>13</u> for more information on where a marked crosswalk is appropriate.

Typically, raised crosswalks are placed at mid-block locations where a marked crossing exists. Locations with the following characteristics are also good candidates, with examples including:

- At locations with high pedestrian or bicycle activity, such as at school crossings, park entrances, and commercial shopping districts
- At roundabout crossing locations
- At locations where shared use paths cross commercial driveways or ramps

In Minnesota, raised crosswalks have been implemented sparsely, and they may not be appropriate on major streets, truck, or transit routes. A majority of installations to date have been on minor streets, often on the stopcontrolled leg of an intersection.



#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Partner with maintenance team members during design development to discuss strategies and issues related to routine maintenance, especially during winter months, to keep the raised crosswalk and its approaches clear of debris and snow. The design should ensure that the maintenance vehicles can clear the vertical deflection safely and without damaging the raised walk. One maintenance benefit of a raised crosswalk is that it can be simpler to remove snow from the pedestrian facility.

In addition, signing and markings require routine maintenance to sustain effectiveness and meet reflectivity standards.

#### Supplemental treatments

Similar to traditional marked crosswalks, raised crosswalks are often combined with the following treatments:

- High-visibility crosswalk markings
- Parking restriction on crosswalk approach
- Improved lighting
- Advanced stop lines and Stop Here for Pedestrians (R1-5b or R1-5c) signs
- Advanced or in-street signing
- In-street pedestrian crossing sign
- Curb extensions or median islands
- RRFBs or PHBs

### + What are the advantages?

- Reduced vehicle speeds at intersections can reduce bicycle and pedestrian crash severity.
- Improve driver ability to perceive and react to bicycles and pedestrians in the intersection by slowing vehicle speeds.
- May eliminate the need for separate ADA curb ramp construction, although tactile detectable warnings such as truncated domes are still necessary.
- Provide a strong gateway treatment at the entrance to a bicycle boulevard or a downtown area.
- Raised crosswalks can reduce pedestrian crashes by 45%.

## U What are the challenges?

- Not appropriate on high-speed roadways.
- If not designed properly, may pose an obstacle to some low-clearance commercial vehicles and emergency vehicles. Coordination with fire departments, Emergency Management Services (EMS), and the trucking industry may be required.
- Modifications to existing drainage infrastructure may be required.
- Require additional winter maintenance considerations, especially related to snow removal.

#### **Best practices**

Raised crosswalks can be placed mid-block or at an intersection, and they are commonly constructed to be flush with the roadside curb. Raised crosswalks can also be constructed separate from the curb, but this requires ADA-compliant curb ramps on both sides of the crosswalk.

When considering raised crosswalks, evaluate local bus, truck, and emergency vehicle needs, and tailor the vertical design of the raised crosswalk to accommodate the appropriate design vehicles.

## S How much do they cost?

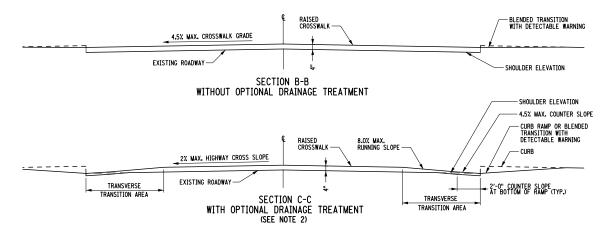
Depending on the material, stormwater impacts, and roadway type, costs for a raised crosswalk range from approximately \$7,000 to \$40,000 each.



#### **Design Features**

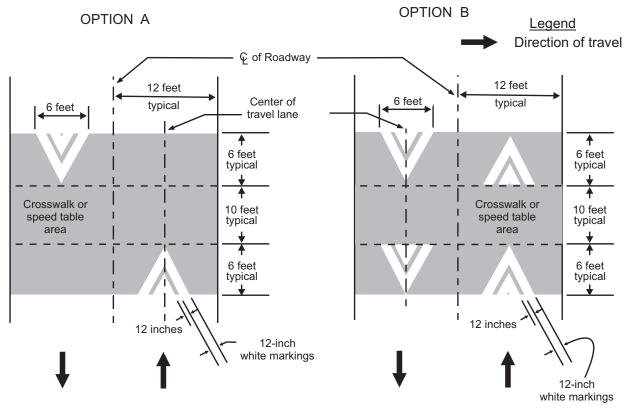
Design features can vary depending on the context of the installation. One example cited below is <u>New York State DOT Standard Sheet 608-07</u> for raised crosswalk details. Several features of these details include:

- 3" -6" vertical deflection
  - New York State recommends a 4" height, so that a low-boy trailer (with a 5" clearance) can traverse the crosswalk.
  - 6" is a common height for installations that don't need to accommodate low-clearance vehicles. The width of the raised crossing is usually at least 10'.
- Typically, crosswalks are flush with the height of the sidewalk.
- ADA standards should be incorporated, including detectable warning fields and transverse transition areas.
- Approaches should have approach grades between 4% and 7%.
  - New York State recommends a 4% approach, with the rationale that a 4% grade break is no different than crossing a crowned roadway at an intersection.
  - Steeper (up to 7%) approaches are more typical at stop-controlled locations or areas unlikely to see low-clearance vehicles or higher speeds.
- The length of the approach grade varies as needed to achieve the desired approach grade break (7'-10' is common).
- A drainage channel may be provided through the raised crosswalk.
- Use pavement material that is different than the approach roadway to help draw attention to the presence of the raised crossing.
- Raised crossing pavement markings (refer to MnMUTCD Chapter 3).

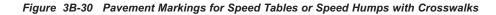


Section view of raised crosswalk drainage treatment, Source: New York Department of Transportation





Note: optional crosswalk lines are not shown in this figure



Pavement markings for speed tables with crosswalks, Source: Minnesota MUTCD

#### Resources

- <u>https://www.dot.ny.gov/programs/completestreets/</u> repository/ei\_13-018\_raised%20crosswalks.pdf
- <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/ped\_bike/step/docs/</u> <u>TechSheet\_RaisedCW\_508compliant.pdf</u>
- <u>http://www.pedbikesafe.org/PEDSAFE/</u> countermeasures\_detail.cfm?CM\_NUM=7



## Intersection Design Standards

#### What is its purpose?

Intersection design should reduce conflicts between turning motor vehicles and crossing bicyclists or pedestrians. Design strategies to eliminate conflicts can include stop bar positions, channelized right-turns, and mountable truck aprons. When conflicts cannot be eliminated, intersection design should control the speed of turning vehicles to improve the visibility of bicycles and pedestrians, which force motorists to yield and ensure that if crashes do occur, they are less likely to result in injury. Intersection design elements must accommodate the design vehicle of the intersection.

#### Is it a proven strategy?

Individual intersection design strategies have been **PROVEN** to improve yielding and slow turning vehicles. For example, a study in New York City showed <u>both</u> <u>pedestrian crashes and vehicles speeds reducing by 20%</u> when hardened centerlines were implemented.

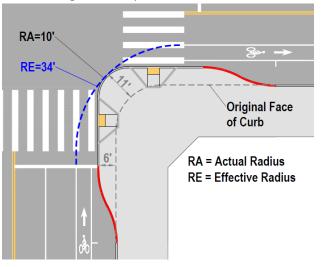


Hardened centerline

#### Where would we use it?

Changes to intersection design to achieve improved safety for pedestrians and bicyclists should be considered at the following locations:

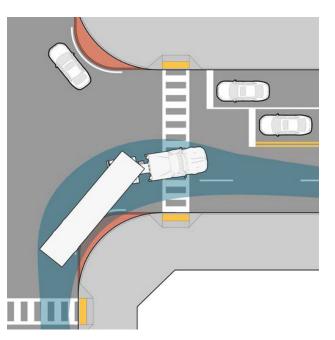
 Where on-street parking or bike lanes are present, designers should examine "effective" turning radius rather than the actual curb radius. See the graphic below to compare effective turning radius with actual turning radius. Where the effective turning radius is greater than 25', consider curb extensions, mountable truck aprons, and/or hardened edge lines to create a more compact intersection that encourages slower speeds.



Effective vs. actual turning radius, Source: Los Angeles Supplemental Street Design Guide

 Where channelized right-turn lanes create higher speed conflicts with pedestrians and bicyclists at urban intersections due to the high turning speeds and large turning radii.

- Where left turns are permitted to occur concurrent with bicycle or pedestrian movements, hardened centerlines are a left-turn traffic-calming measure that may slow left-turning motorists.
- At locations where the design must still accommodate turning movements by larger vehicles, stop bars can be shifted back on the cross streets and mountable truck aprons can be implemented to reduce lane encroachments. Truck aprons are commonly used on the center island of roundabouts, but they may also be applied to intersection corners as well.



Truck turning right over a mountable curb, Source: FHWA Achieving Multimodal Networks





## Intersection Design Standards

## + What are the advantages?

- Can reduce vehicle speeds at intersections, reducing bicycle and pedestrian crash severity.
- Can increase motorist yielding rates by improving drivers' ability to perceive and react to bicycles and pedestrians in an intersection.
- Can reduce intersection width by providing smaller curb radii and shorter crossing distance, minimizing pedestrian and bicycle exposure in the intersection.

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Partner with maintenance team members during design development to discuss strategies and issues related to routine maintenance, especially during winter months. Intersections should be designed to allow proper street sweeping, snow plowing, and other routine maintenance along curb edges with curb extensions or smaller corner radii. In addition, hardened centerlines with bollards can require increased maintenance, as bollards may need to be repaired or replaced if they are struck by motor vehicles.

#### Supplemental treatments

- Refer to the Curb Extensions and Curb Radii section
- Refer to the Right Turn on Red Prohibition section

## What are the challenges?

- Reducing curb radii or removing channelized right turns can make it difficult for larger vehicles to navigate an intersection without encroachment into opposing lanes of travel.
- Adjustments to curb radii and channelized right turns may require modifications to existing drainage infrastructure.
- Removal of channelized right turns may increase motor vehicle delay at intersections.

#### Resources

- NYC DOT study on Left Turn Traffic Calming: <u>https://</u> www1.nyc.gov/html/dot/html/pedestrians/left-turntraffic-calming.shtml
- FHWA Achieving Multimodal Networks: <u>https://</u> <u>www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/bicycle\_pedestrian/</u> <u>publications/multimodal\_networks/fhwahep16055.</u> <u>pdf</u>
- MnDOT Performance-Based Practical Design Process and Design Guidance: <u>https://edocs-public.</u> <u>dot.state.mn.us/edocs\_public/DMResultSet/</u> <u>download?docId=2156389</u>
- <u>https://www.iihs.org/news/detail/simple-</u> infrastructure-changes-make-left-turns-safer-forpedestrians

## S How much does it cost?

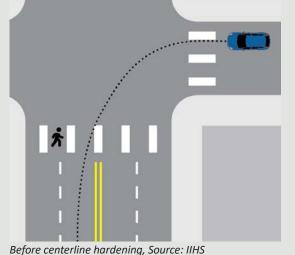
Typical costs for improvements to intersections vary depending on the specific treatment. For example, mountable truck aprons are similar in cost to standard mountable S-type curb and gutter. Hardened centerlines are approximately \$5,000 per approach.

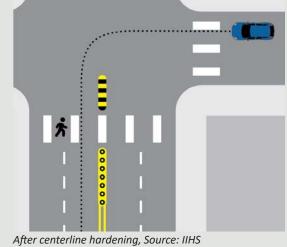


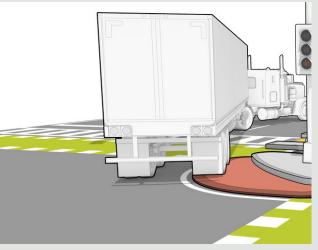
## Intersection Design Standards

#### **Design Features**

- Design vehicles Selection of design vehicle(s) and assumptions made about their operating behavior are a major determining factor in intersection design. To achieve optimal intersection performance, the accommodation of oversized vehicles must be balanced with providing a safe, usable, and functional environment for passenger vehicles and pedestrians. Whereas "design vehicle" is defined as a frequent user of a facility, a "control vehicle" is an infrequent large user or fire apparatus which is permitted to use the entirety of the pavement area to navigate an intersection. Passenger cars and school buses are typical design vehicles on most urban streets and rural roads.
- Curb radii Curb radii should be designed for the vehicle that turns at the intersection most frequently, typically a passenger car and a school bus. Smaller curb radii and curb extensions position vulnerable users in a more visible location, reduce crossing distances, reduce motor vehicle speeds, and provide additional space for curb ramps. Generally, for local urban streets, curb radii should be between 10' and 15' unless special circumstances require a larger radius. Curb extensions can be used to create smaller curb radii.
- Mountable truck aprons Mountable truck aprons encourage passenger vehicles to make tighter turns while allowing oversized vehicles, such as trucks, to track over an
  apron. Mountable truck aprons deter passenger vehicles from making higher speed turns, but accommodate the control vehicle without encroachment or off-tracking into
  pedestrian waiting areas. Mountable truck aprons should be visually distinct from the adjacent travel lane and sidewalk to reduce use by most vehicles and communicate to
  pedestrians that it is not a safe place to stand or walk. For more details on mountable truck aprons, see the MnDOT Bicycle Facility Manual.
- Hardened Centerlines Centerline hardening may be accomplished with rubber curbs or bollards installed on the yellow center line near an intersection and continued past the crosswalk, similar to an extended median nose, to slow turning drivers.







Mountable outside truck apron, Source MassDOT Separated Bike Lane Planning and Design Guide



## Traffic Signals

#### What is their purpose?

Traffic signals assign right-of-way to various traffic movements at intersections and help reduce conflict between different roadway users. Signal design typically focuses on the operating characteristics of motorized vehicles, but can also benefit pedestrians and bicyclists by creating gaps in traffic to cross. For example, in areas with pedestrian activity, traffic signals can include features such as countdown timers, leading pedestrian intervals, and exclusive pedestrian signal timings.

MnMUTCD Chapter 4C includes a list of nine warrants, which are threshold conditions that should be analyzed to help determine if signalization is appropriate for an intersection. These warrants are based on the volume of pedestrians and vehicles crossing the intersection, the presence of a school crossing, coordinated signal system, a grade crossing, and the crash experience at the intersection location. Engineering judgment should always be used when assessing traffic control change and signal warrant analysis.

#### Are they a proven strategy?

A traffic signal alone is not a proven safety countermeasure for pedestrians and bicyclists. There are a number of reasons for this, including lack of attention and failure of motorists to yield to pedestrians, lack of signal compliance by drivers and pedestrians, and speeding.

Supplemental strategies should be considered to improve pedestrian accommodations at signalized intersections. Strategies include countdown timers, which are **PROVEN** countermeasures to reduce crashes; and leading pedestrian intervals, which are **PROVEN** countermeasures. No Turn on Red restrictions, which are a **TRIED** countermeasure; and exclusive pedestrian signal timings, which are **TRIED** countermeasures.

#### Where would we use them?

Traffic signals serve many purposes. Before they are used, an engineering study of traffic conditions, pedestrian activity, and location characteristics should be performed. Additionally, the MnMUTCD signal warrants must be analyzed as part of the study. It should be noted that a location meeting one or more traffic signal warrant criteria does not in itself mandate the installation of a traffic signal.

Traffic signals are most effective for pedestrian and bicycle safety when:

- The intersection needs additional enhancements to improve motorist yielding rates or address limited gaps in traffic.
- There is a high volume of pedestrian activity, near transit stops, schools, and parks.



Bicyclists at a traffic signal



## Traffic Signals

+

#### Wat are the advantages?

- Stop vehicles on red, allowing pedestrians and bicyclists to cross and create gaps in traffic flow to allow pedestrians and bicyclists to cross.
- Can be enhanced with many supplemental design features to further improve pedestrian safety.
- Widely used strategy to manage traffic
- Can reduce the severity of motor vehicle crashes.
- With countdown timers, pedestrian-vehicle crashes can be reduced up to 70% relative to signals without countdown timers.

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Traffic signals require routine maintenance by properly trained technicians and ongoing funding to repair, replace, or upgrade signal controllers, detectors, and other signal hardware. It is also important to regularly assess the condition of traffic signal control equipment, including verifying that detectors are working properly, traffic signal controller timings are entered correctly, and signal displays are operational. Additionally, all traffic signal and pedestrian displays should be routinely checked to ensure they are visible to motorists and pedestrians. A maintenance management system database is typically employed to track these items.

## Wat are the challenges?

- Installation of a traffic signal will increase delay and travel time for some motorists .
- Rely on driver attention and behavior to obey signals, to stop behind the stop bar, and to yield to crosswalks when turning.
- Some crash types could increase, including rear-end collisions.

For pedestrians and bicyclists, it is especially important that all indications, push buttons, detectors, and other components are positioned and working properly.

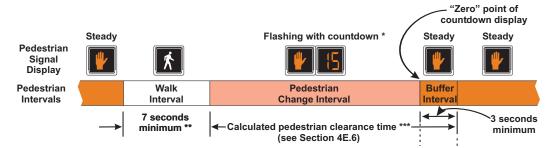
#### Supplemental treatments

Traffic signals are often combined with one or more of the following treatments:

**PROVEN** treatments:

 Countdown pedestrian timers reduce pedestrianvehicle crashes up to 70% after installation.

- Leading pedestrian intervals (LPI) reduce up to 60% of pedestrian-vehicle crashes at intersections.
- Backplates with retroreflective borders improve the visibility of the signal face during daytime and nighttime conditions. Research shows that the installation of retroreflective backplates can reduce total crashes by up to 15% at intersections.
- Yellow change intervals should be well-timed to reduce the number of red-light running vehicles. Redlight running vehicles cause a majority of the severe crashes at signalized intersections, and improvements to yellow change intervals can improve overall intersection safety. Research shows that optimized yellow change intervals can reduce red light running by up to 50%, reduce total crashes up to 14%, and reduce injury crashes up to 12%. Requirements and guidance about optimal yellow change interval timing can be found in the FHWA Traffic Signal Timing Manual.



Pedestrian signal display, Source: Minnesota MUTCD



## Traffic Signals

Other Common Treatments:

- Fixed pedestrian phases are common at intersections with steady pedestrian activity throughout the day.
- Pedestrian push buttons are common in areas with intermittent pedestrian activity. When push buttons are installed, the design should consider implementing an Accessible Pedestrian Signal (APS). An APS is a device that communicates information about WALK and DON'T WALK intervals at signalized intersections through audible tones, speech messages, and vibrating surfaces to assist pedestrians with visual impairments.
- Implementing shorter cycle lengths (approximately 90 seconds).
- Implementing turn restrictions or left-turn phasing for vehicles.
- Ensuring that the signal has proper crossing times for pedestrians per MnMUTCD guidance.
- Exclusive pedestrian signal timings are most common in urban areas. These stop vehicles from all directions to allow pedestrians the right-of-way to cross the street in any direction (including diagonally).

#### **Best practices**

Traffic signals are used to assign right-of-way to conflicting traffic modes at intersections. There are several proven safety countermeasures that can be paired with traditional signalized intersections to enhance safety. Examples include countdown pedestrian timers, leading pedestrian intervals, backplates with retroreflective borders, and yellow change intervals.

#### Resources

- Crash Modification Factors
- <u>Cost</u>
- <u>http://www.dot.state.mn.us/trafficeng/publ/mutcd/</u> mnmutcd2018/mnmutcd-4.pdf
- <u>http://guide.saferoutesinfo.org/engineering/traffic\_signals.cfm</u>
- <u>https://www.dot.state.mn.us/trafficeng/publ/</u> fundamentals/2015-mndot-safety-handbook-

# \$ How much do they cost?

Installing a new traffic signal can vary from approximately \$250,000 to \$500,000, depending on the site conditions, existing utilities, and additional enhancements. Annual maintenance costs are approximately \$2,000 to \$4,000 per intersection.

#### **Design Features**

Reference the <u>MnDOT Traffic Control Signal Design Manual</u> for a detailed review of traffic signal design elements, including signal phasing and operations, detection design, and signing and pavement markings. The goals of the design should include providing a safe and efficient operation for the intersection's unique conditions.

Key strategies for improving pedestrian accommodation at signalized intersections include the following:

- Adding accessible pedestrian push buttons where signals are pedestrian actuated.
- Implementing short cycle lengths (90 seconds maximum)
- Adding countdown timers, which are usually installed with pedestrian indication lights. These provide the number of seconds remaining during the pedestrian phase. <u>MnMUTCD Chapter 4D.7</u> now requires countdown timers to be installed at signals with pedestrian signal heads at crosswalks with pedestrian change intervals greater than 7 seconds.
- Leading pedestrian intervals, which can be installed to improve the safety of the crossings by providing pedestrians 3-7 seconds to enter an intersection prior to giving the green indication to vehicles. More information can be found in the section on Leading and Separate Exclusive Signals.
- Using a fixed pedestrian phase if pedestrian traffic is frequent, this timing strategy does not require pushing the pedestrian button to activate the WALK phase.
- Maintaining optimal sight distance and visibility of signals to pedestrians.
- Implementing MnMUTCD guidelines for creating optimal WALK and DON'T WALK times for pedestrians.



# Leading and Separate Exclusive Signal Phases

#### What is their purpose?

A leading pedestrian interval (LPI) activates the WALK interval at least 3 to 7 seconds before drivers are given a green signal. This gives pedestrians additional time to establish their presence in the crosswalk, making them more visible to drivers, especially right- and left- turning vehicles. The effectiveness of LPIs can be seen the most at intersections with patterns of pedestrian or bicycle conflict with vehicles.

An exclusive pedestrian phase is a signal phase dedicating the right-of-way to pedestrian traffic with the WALK indication by stopping vehicular movements in all directions simultaneously. The pedestrian phase is sometimes referred to as a "pedestrian scramble" and allows pedestrians to cross streets in all directions, sometimes including diagonally. This strategy is most effective in high-density urban areas with high volumes of pedestrian and low-to-moderate volumes of vehicles since the phase can cause undesirable vehicle and pedestrian delay.



Protected walk phase with a right turn restriction



As a result of the FHWA Proven Safety Countermeasures initiative, leading pedestrian intervals are officially a **PROVEN** safety countermeasure. Exclusive pedestrian signal phasing is not yet a proven safety countermeasure and is considered a **TRIED** countermeasure.

Supporting Documentation: <u>FHWA Safety</u> <u>Countermeasures - LPI</u>

#### Where would we use them?

Leading pedestrian intervals are most effective when:

- Intersections have relatively high crossing volumes.
- Intersections have relatively high turning vehicle volumes.
- Intersections have patterns of pedestrian or bicycle conflict with vehicles.

Exclusive pedestrian phases are most effective when:

- Intersections with large concentrations of pedestrians often need to cross a busy street at the same time. This is typically in urban areas, tourist-heavy areas, college campuses, places with major shift changes.
- Intersections that experience high vehicular delay due to heavy pedestrian traffic.
- Intersections that experience patterns of vehiclepedestrian conflicts for all movements.

Leading pedestrian signal

WAL



## Leading and Separate Exclusive Signal Phases

## + What are the advantages?

- Can be programmed into an existing traffic signal for a relatively low cost (\$0 to \$3,500).
- Increase visibility of crossing pedestrians, especially for pedestrians who may be slower to enter the intersection.
- Improve comfort for pedestrians crossing busy intersections.
- Increase likelihood of motorists yielding to pedestrians.
- LPIs reduce pedestrian-vehicle crashes by 60% at intersections.

## !) What are the challenges?

Leading Pedestrian Intervals

- Can increase delay for drivers.
- Older traffic signals may not support the infrastructure needed to easily and cost effectively implement this phasing. In these cases, there would be an increased cost to support the technology due to new controller and other traffic signal infrastructure.

**Exclusive Pedestrian Phases** 

- May increase pedestrian delays by reducing amount of pedestrian crossing time during a signal cycle.
- Operations do not meet most pedestrian or driver expectations, and therefore additional educational efforts may be necessary.



Pedestrian scramble crossing at New Brighton Boulevard & Stinson Boulevard NE, Minneapolis, MN, Source: Google Earth

# S How much do they cost?

Depending on the existing infrastructure at the signalized intersection, timing adjustment costs can range from almost nothing to approximately \$3,500. If pedestrian signals are required, the infrastructure costs can range approximately \$8,000 to \$75,000 per intersection. Additional costs for pedestrian countdown timers, push buttons, and other signal infrastructure components can add up to a total of approximately \$150,000 per intersection.



## Leading and Separate Exclusive Signal Phases

## **Design Features**

LPIs and exclusive pedestrian phase designs can typically be programmed into an existing traffic signal. The phase can be activated by the pedestrian or with pedestrian phases that are on automatic recall.

The MnMUTCD provides guidance for LPIs. It states that if they are used, designs should include the following:

- Accessible pedestrian signals
- A minimum 3-second interval, depending on the crossing width, site location, and other factors
- Consider prohibition of turns across the crosswalk during the LPI

## Supplemental treatments

LPIs and exclusive pedestrian phase designs can be enhanced with the following treatments:

- Curb extensions at the intersection to further improve pedestrian visibility.
- Marked crosswalks in all directions (including diagonally if desired for exclusive pedestrian phase).

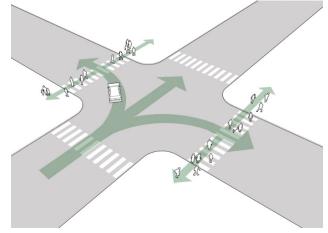
#### Resources

Leading Pedestrian Interval

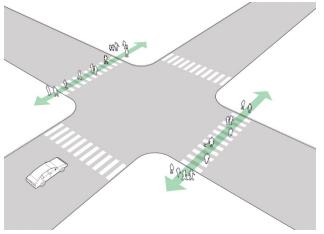
- <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/provencountermeasures/</u> lead\_ped\_int/
- http://www.pedbikesafe.org/PEDSAFE/ countermeasures\_detail.cfm?CM\_NUM=12
- <u>https://nacto.org/publication/urban-street-design-guide/intersection-design-elements/traffic-signals/leading-pedestrian-interval/</u>

Exclusive Pedestrian Signal

- <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/ped\_bike/legis\_guide/</u> rpts\_cngs/pedrpt\_0808/chap\_3.cfm
- <u>http://www.pedbikesafe.org/pedsafe/</u> countermeasures\_detail.cfm?CM\_NUM=47



Potential conflict with pedestrians without a leading pedestrian interval, Source: NACTO Urban Street Design Guide



Potential conflict with pedestrians avoided with the use of a leading pedstrian interval, Source: NACTO Urban Street Design Guide



#### What is their purpose?

A separate bicycle signal can improve operations involving bicycle facilities and designate right-of-way for bicyclists at locations where their needs may differ from other roadway users and a separate bicycle facility exists. For example, bicyclists may be allowed to enter an approach leg that vehicles are restricted to turn onto. With the inclusion of bicycle signals in the MnDOT Bicycle Facility Design Manual and the Interim Approval of Bicycle Signal Faces (IA 16), there is an opportunity to use similar strategies to minimize or eliminate bicycle-motor vehicle conflicts at signalized intersections.

Similar to a leading pedestrian interval (LPI), the purpose of a leading bicycle interval (LBI) is to allocate dedicated time for bicyclists to enter the intersection prior to vehicles being given the green indication. This time reduces the risk of conflicts between bicyclists and turning vehicles. It also gives bicyclists additional time to safely make necessary turning or lane change maneuvers. An LBI is a supplemental strategy that requires bicycle signal infrastructure.



Bicycle signal lens with supplemental plaque. Note the right turn signal with a blank out sign to restrict turns across the bikeway during the bicycle signal phase. Jackson Street, Saint Paul, MN

#### Are they a proven strategy?

#### Separate Bicycle Signal

As part of the Interim Approval process, the FHWA reviewed research of bicycle lenses where bicyclists have separate signal phases. The use of a bicycle signal, in accordance with <u>FHWA Interim Approval 16</u>, is considered **PROVEN**.

#### Leading Bicycle Interval

The FHWA Interim Approval does not allow for the use of bicycle signal lenses where permissive motor vehicle movements conflict with bikeway traffic (such as a leading bicycle interval). Therefore, LBIs are considered **EXPERIMENTAL**, and a Request to Experiment to the FHWA is required when using a signal with a bicycle signal face lens.

An alternative approach for a leading bicycle interval that does not require a request to experiment is to implement

a leading pedestrian interval in conjunction with a "Bikes use ped signal" sign (R9-5). R9-5 signs and leading pedestrian intervals are both included in the MnMUTCD, and there is nothing that precludes their use together. This approach has been **TRIED**, but there is no research documenting its efficacy.





## + What are the advantages?

Separate Bicycle Signal

- Separating bicycle and motor vehicle movements can reduce conflicts, and thus reduce the risk of a crash.
- Bicycle signals facilitate unusual or unexpected arrangements of the bicycle movement.

#### Leading Bicycle Interval

- Once bike signal infrastructure is in place, the LBI can be programmed into an existing traffic signal for a relatively low cost.
- Increase visibility of crossing bicyclists.
- Improve comfort for bicyclists crossing busy intersections.
- Increase the likelihood of motorists yielding to bicyclists.

#### Where would we use them?

Separate bicycle signals are most appropriate when you have two or more of the following conditions:

- Intersections with relatively high motor vehicle/ bicycle conflicts for certain signal phases
- Intersections with a with two-way or contraflow bicycle movement that may not be expected by motor vehicles
- Bicycle facility transitions that require bicyclists to cross through a motor vehicle lane
- Intersections that permit a relatively short cycle length, and have either bicycle detection or a bicycle

## !) What are the challenges?

Separate Bicycle Signal

- Older traffic signals may not support the infrastructure needed to easily and cost effectively implement this phasing. In these cases, there would be an increased cost to support the technology due to new controller and other traffic signal infrastructure.
- Can help simplify bicycle movements at complex intersections.
- Bicycle signals require bicycle detection unless located at a pre-timed signal. Options include passive detection (inductive loop detectors, video, infrared, microwave/radar) and active detection (push buttons). In Minnesota, the most common type of detection are inductive loop detectors, and video detection is sometimes used. Detection costs have a wide range, and bicycle detection equipment should be tested and calibrated under a variety of bicycle sizes, material types, and lighting and weather scenarios to confirm effectiveness.
- Bicyclists may disregard a bicycle signal if it is unnecessary or if detection is ineffective.

Leading Bicycle Interval

- Can increase delay for drivers, especially turning vehicles.
- May require additional education for drivers and bicyclists.

phase on recall, such that it comes up with each cycle

 Locations where bicyclists may require an increased level of control to facilitate unusual or unexpected arrangements of the bicycle movement through complex intersections and conflict areas. Locations where bicyclists are physically separated from motorists and pedestrians.

Separate bicycle signals are less appropriate where these conditions don't exist. Bicyclists are less likely to obey separate bicycle signals if there are few bicycle-motor vehicle conflicts and if the bicycle signal phase isn't reliably called in a timely manner.

Leading bicycle intervals should be considered at the following locations:

- Complex intersections with high bicycle demand.
- Locations where a protected phase is not operationally feasible.
- Locations where there is history of bicycle-vehicle conflict or visibility concerns.
- Reference the <u>Interim Approval 13</u> for more details regarding the federal guidance.

# S How much do they cost?

Depending on the existing infrastructure at the signalized intersection, timing adjustment costs can range from almost nothing to approximately \$3,500. If new signal equipment such as controllers, wiring, loop detectors, and bicycle signal heads is required, the cost can be up to approximately \$150,000. Installing video detection would bring additional costs.



#### **Design Features**

Prior to implementing a bicycle phase or bicycle signals, the agency should review the existing traffic volumes, existing bicycle amenities, traffic signal equipment, and signal phasing. <u>NACTO</u> provides design guidance for bicycle signal heads, including clearance interval calculations, signal head locations, and additional infrastructure recommendations.

In locations where leading bicycle intervals are recommended, bike signals must be provided at the intersection to designate the interval.

Bike signal designs should include:

- Signal heads placed in a location visible to approaching bicycles.
- A bicycle recall phase for each cycle, or installed detection and actuation. There is currently no standard for detection in Minnesota; inductive loop detectors and video detection have been used.
- Proper clearance interval of at least 3 seconds, based on bicycle travel speeds and crossing distance.
- Prohibited right-turn on red movements if the bicycle movements would conflict with right-turning vehicles.
- Consideration for adjacent signalized intersections to ensure the bicycle signal does not cause undesirable delay.
- The MnDOT Bicycle Facility Design Manual states that the primary bicycle signal head should be 8" or 12" in diameter; this is based on the <u>MnMUTCD</u>, which allows 8" diameter signals for the purpose "of controlling a bikeway or a bicycle movement."
- Supplemental, near-side bicycle signal faces may be 4" per the Interim Approval 16.

The Interim Approval only allows the use of a bicycle signal lens where there are no conflicting motor vehicle movements. If practitioners wish to use a bicycle signal in a condition where permissive motor vehicle movements conflict with the bikeway, they need to do one of the following:

- Use a traditional signal lens with a "bicycle signal" plaque in accordance with the Interim Approval;
- Instruct bicyclists to follow the pedestrian signal and program a leading pedestrian interval; or
- Obtain a "Request to Experiment" from the FHWA for the use of a bicycle signal lens in conjunction with a conflicting permissive motor vehicle movement.

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Bike signal heads and leading interval timings will require similar routine maintenance as standard traffic signals.

Inductive loop detectors are used at many locations throughout the state due to their low maintenance and relatively low cost. However, these detectors do not always work for bicycles that are made of non-metal material. Video detection captures all bicycle types, but requires additional maintenance to ensure the lens is cleaned and positioned correctly.

#### Supplemental treatments

LBIs and separate bicycle signal designs can be enhanced with the following treatments:

- Restriction of all turn movements that would conflict with the bicycle movements
- Bicycle detection by means of inductive loop detectors or bicycle push buttons
- Bicycle boxes
- Intersections with LBIs commonly implement parallel leading pedestrian intervals

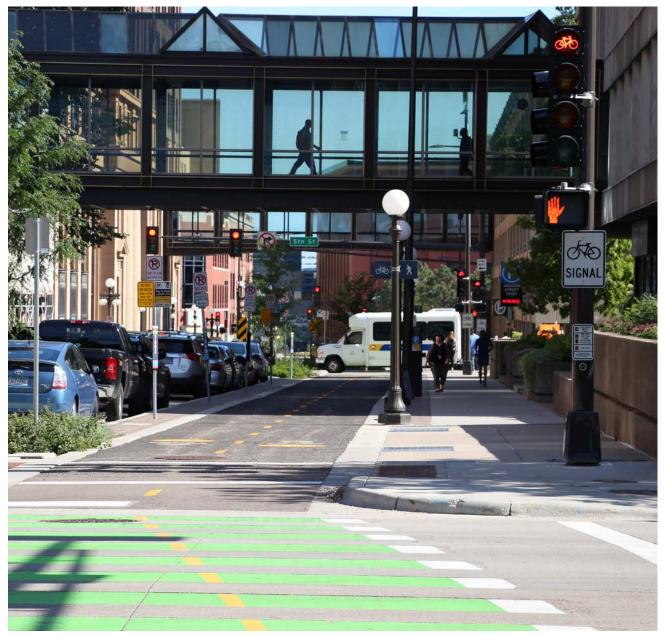
#### **Best practices**

Bicycle signals should only be used in combination with existing traffic signals or a pedestrian hybrid beacon to improve safety or operational problems that involve bicycle activities. Bicycle signals typically use standard three-lens signal heads in green, yellow, and red lenses. Design should comply with Interim Approval 16.



#### Resources

- MnDOT Bicycle Facility Design Manual
- <u>http://www.dot.state.mn.us/bike/bicycle-facility-design-manual.html</u>
- MassDOT Separated Bike Lane Planning and Design: https://www.mass.gov/files/documents/2017/10/26/ SeparatedBikeLaneChapter6\_Signals\_1.pdf
- <u>https://nacto.org/publication/urban-bikeway-design-guide/bicycle-signals/bicycle-signal-heads/</u>
- <u>http://www.minneapolismn.gov/www/groups/</u> <u>public/@publicworks/documents/images/</u> <u>wcmsp-195582.pdf</u>
- Cost: <u>http://pedbikesafe.org/bikesafe/</u> countermeasures\_detail.cfm?CM\_NUM=55
- <u>https://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/resources/interim\_approval/ia16/</u>



A bicycle signal on Jackson Street in Saint Paul, MN



## Right Turn on Red Prohibition

#### What is its purpose?

Prohibiting right turning movements on red at signalized intersections is an option to enhance the safety for pedestrians at the intersection. Static or dynamic signage is installed prohibiting the turning movement during the red signal, either at all times or certain times of day. This practice helps to mitigate conflicts stemming from motorists basing turning decisions on gaps in conflicting traffic rather than looking for crossing pedestrians.

Allowing right turns on red except where signs prohibited them was a policy adopted nationwide in the 1970s (with the exception of New York City) as an effort to save energy. While the law requires motorists to come to a full stop and yield to cross street traffic and pedestrians prior to turning right on red, many motorists do not fully comply with the regulations. As mentioned above, some motorists focus mainly on traffic approaching from the left and do not look for pedestrians on their right. Additionally, many motorists encroach into the crosswalk to wait for a gap in traffic, blocking pedestrian crossing movements. In some instances, motorists simply do not come to a full stop.



No turn on red blank-out sign



No turn on red static sign

#### Is it a proven strategy?

Prohibiting right turns on red (RTOR) can help reduce crashes that involve right-turning vehicles, drivers with limited sight distance, and pedestrians. Because of the lack of specific data for this treatment, this is a **TRIED** measure.

#### Where would we use it?

The RTOR restriction should be considered for improving pedestrian and bicycle safety at:

- Locations that have limited sight distance and/or unusual geometry.
- Locations within school zones (especially at school crosswalks) and near libraries, senior centers, transit stations, or other pedestrian traffic generators.
- Locations that intersect exclusive bicycle facilities (especially two-way bicycle facilities with contraflow bicycle traffic) and trail crossings.
- At any crosswalk where the MnMUTCD pedestrian volume and/or school crossing warrant is met (MnMUTCD, Section 4C, Warrants 4 and 5).

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Partner with maintenance team members during design development to discuss strategies and issues related to routine maintenance, such as checks to ensure the signs meet retroreflectivity standards and that electronic signs, if used, are functioning properly.

#### Supplemental treatments

• Leading pedestrian interval (LPI)



## + What are the advantages?

- Protects bicyclists and pedestrians crossing with a signal from crashes with right-turning vehicles.
- Provides a way to mitigate risks of crashes when limited sight distance or contraflow bicycle movements exists at an intersection

#### **Best practices**

Restricting RTOR movements is a low-cost strategy to improve safety at intersections for crossing pedestrians. This should be implemented at intersections with consistent pedestrian activity and at intersections with limited sight distance.

#### Resources

- <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/saferjourney1/library/</u> countermeasures/44.htm
- <u>https://nacto.org/wp-content/</u> <u>uploads/2016/04/1-11\_nchrp500\_antonucci-on-</u> NACTO-website.pdf
- <u>https://nacto.org/publication/transit-street-design-guide/intersections/signals-operations/turn-restrictions/</u>
- <u>http://pedbikesafe.org/PEDSAFE/countermeasures</u> <u>detail.cfm?CM\_NUM=49</u>
- Page 114: <u>https://www.chicago.gov/content/</u> <u>dam/city/depts/cdot/Complete%20Streets/</u> <u>CompleteStreetsGuidelines.pdf</u>

## What are the challenges?

- Drivers may fail to comply with the RTOR prohibition.
- Additional enforcement may be necessary to improve compliance, and enforcement may be more difficult with a blank out sign relative to a static sign.
- Implementation may lead to an increase in right turn on green conflicts with pedestrians. Using an LPI to establish pedestrians in the crosswalk before drivers have the green indication to turn right may be the best way to address this issue.
- Could cause intersections to experience an increase in motor vehicle delay, making it more challenging to implement where vehicle volumes are higher.
- Require additional maintenance considerations

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

RTOR signals require routine maintenance by properly trained technicians and ongoing funding to repair, replace, or upgrade signal controllers, detectors, and other signal hardware. Additionally, all No Turn on Red signs should be routinely checked to ensure they are visible to motorists. It is also important to regularly assess the condition of RTOR signal control equipment, including verifying that detectors are working properly, and signal displays are operational.

#### **Design Features**

Restricting right turn on red movements at a signalized intersection generally does not require physical design changes. When right-turn restrictions are implemented, the following is recommended:

- Install No Turn on Red sign this sign can be traditional static sign posting or an electronic sign.
- Signs should be placed within proper sight lines of potentially turning drivers, ideally installed adjacent to a signal face viewed by drivers in the right lane.
- RTOR prohibitions may be signed to occur only during the peak travel times during the day.
- No Right Turn LED Blank-out signs can also be installed, and can be programmed to be activated by the pedestrian.

# S How much do they cost?

The cost for a static sign is approximately \$200. An LED blank-out sign costs approximately \$3,000.



## Roundabouts

#### What is their purpose?

The modern roundabout is a circular intersection that helps traffic move safely and efficiently. Roundabouts include channelized approaches and a center island, and entering traffic yields to vehicles already circulating. They have lower speeds and fewer conflict points than a typical signalized intersection, which leads to improved operational performance.

Generally, there are two types of roundabouts: single-lane and multi-lane. Single-lane roundabouts are typically simpler and safer for pedestrians and bicyclists to cross. Neighborhood traffic circles and mini-roundabouts are similar strategies for streets with lower traffic volumes and speeds.



Roundabout at CSAH 15 and 7th Street, New Prague, MN

#### Are they a proven strategy?

Roundabouts provide substantial safety and operational benefits for motorists compared to other intersection types, most notably a reduction in severe crashes. Roundabouts are an effective strategy for reducing severe crashes involving vehicles. Comprehensive studies of both pedestrian and bicycle safety at roundabouts are limited, so they are considered **TRIED**.

Roundabouts have demonstrated improved safety performance compared to traffic signal control, especially for the most severe types of crashes. In Minnesota, the most common type of severe intersection-related crash is an angle crash. In roundabouts, angle crashes still may occur, but at lower speeds and at shallower angles.

A 2017-2018 MnDOT study of Minnesota roundabout traffic safety found that single-lane roundabouts had an 89% reduction in fatal crashes. The study also found that while some other roundabouts had an increase in total crash rates, the severity of the crashes was reduced. The study found that roundabouts do not increase the risk to pedestrians and bicyclists from collisions with motor vehicles. Further research in Minnesota found that roundabouts provide an approximate 60% Crash Reduction Factor (CRF) for pedestrian crashes after conversion from a four-legged intersection.

Supporting Documentation: <u>FHWA Proven Safety</u> <u>Countermeasures, MnDOT Roundabout Study, MnDOT</u> <u>Roundabout Study Addendum</u>



## Roundabouts

## + What are the advantages?

- Crash Reduction Factor (CRF) for all crash types vary widely according to FHWA.
   When converting a two-way stop-controlled intersection, there is an 82% reduction in severe crashes for all crash types. When converting a signalized intersection, there is a 60% reduction in severe crashes for all crash types.
- Can reduce vehicle speeds, which benefits bicyclists and pedestrians crossing the roundabout.
- Can increase the capacity of an intersection compared to traditional stop sign or signal-controlled intersections.
- Observational studies have found that vehicles in single-lane roundabouts have higher rates of yielding to pedestrians than vehicles in multi-lane roundabouts.

#### Where would we use them?

Roundabouts can be considered at the following locations:

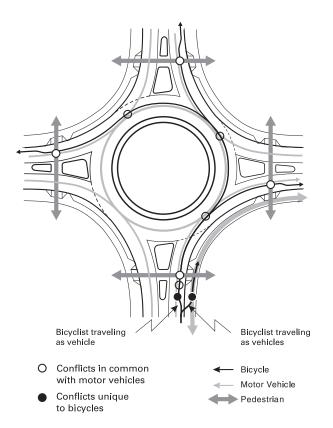
- At intersections with a pattern of fatal, angle, turning, and head-on crashes.
- Roundabouts can be implemented in both urban and rural areas under a wide range of traffic conditions, but are commonly installed when intersections experience undesirable delay at stop-controlled or signalized intersections.

## !) What are the challenges?

- Multi-lane roundabout crosswalks can present the same multiple-threat sight line challenges as other uncontrolled crossings.
- Available right-of-way can restrict or limit the construction of a roundabout.
- Additional enhancements may be necessary for pedestrians with visual impairments or at intersections with significant pedestrian, bicycle, and vehicle traffic, particularly at multi-lane roundabouts. Supplemental treatments include raised crosswalks and RRFBs or PHBs at the splitter islands.
- Roundabouts are commonly installed as an alternative to all-way stop controlled or signalized intersections

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Due to the lack of hardware, electric needs, and timing equipment, the costs to maintain and operate a roundabout are typically less than the maintenance costs for signal-controlled intersections.



An illustration of bicycle conflict points at a roundabout, Source: FHWA Roundabouts: An Informational Guide

# **(\$)** How much do they cost?

The typical cost of a basic roundabout is approximately \$1 million, not including right-of-way acquisition. Costs will vary depending on location and size of the roundabout.

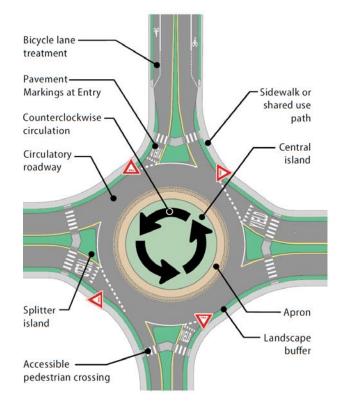


## Roundabouts

#### **Design Features**

MnDOT specific roundabout design details can be found in Chapter 7 of <u>MnDOT's Bicycle Facility Manual</u>, Chapter 12 of <u>MnDOT's Road Design Manual</u>, and <u>NCHRP Report 672 - Roundabouts: An Informational Guide</u>. General roundabout design considerations to maintain or improve pedestrian/bicycle safety include the following:

- If long-term traffic projections suggest the need for a multi-lane roundabout, but the need isn't likely for several years, the roundabout can be constructed as a single-lane roundabout and designed for additional lanes to be constructed if warranted in the future.
- Designers should be cognizant of bicycle traffic when designing roundabouts, constraining design speeds to those compatible with typical bicycle speeds to promote bicyclist safety and comfort, refer to MnDOT's Bicycle Facility Manual for more information.
- Separated bike lanes can be continued through roundabouts, with crossings that are similar to, and typically adjacent to, pedestrian crosswalks. Drivers approach the bicycle crossings at a perpendicular angle, maximizing visibility of approaching bicyclists.
- Roundabouts can include truck aprons along the approaches or exits to keep entering and exiting vehicle speeds low at conflict points with pedestrians and bicyclists while still accommodating larger design vehicles.
- Proper roadway deflection angles at all entries and exits and are critical to reducing motor vehicle speeds through the intersection.
- Bicycle slip lanes or exit ramps to shared use paths are another design element that should receive detailed consideration.



An illustration of a roundabout, Source: FHWA



A pedestrian crossing at a roundabout

#### Resources

- https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/provencountermeasures/roundabouts/
- http://www.dot.state.mn.us/bike/design-engineering.html
- https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/tools/crf/resources/fhwasa08011/fhwasa08011.pdf
- http://www.dot.state.mn.us/trafficeng/safety/docs/roundaboutstudy.pdf
- http://www.dot.state.mn.us/trafficeng/safety/docs/roundaboutsafetyaddendum.pdf



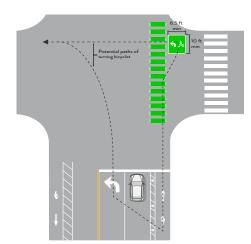
## **Bicycle Boxes**

#### What is their purpose?

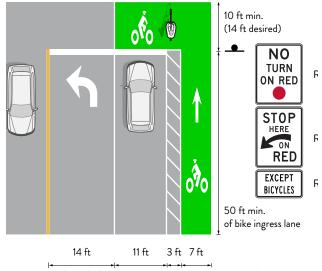
A bicycle box is a set of pavement marking elements installed at signalized intersections that allows bicyclists to pull in front of waiting traffic at a red light. This makes bicyclists more visible to motorists and gives bicyclists a head start when the light turns green, thus providing the opportunity to avoid conflicts with turning motor vehicles.

There are two types of bicycle boxes: two-stage turn boxes and intersection boxes (also referred to as simply "bicycle boxes"). Two-stage turn bicycle boxes are located adjacent to the bicyclist's direct path of travel and downstream of a crosswalk and stop line, and are typically used for facilitating bicycle left turns. Intersection bicycle boxes are located in front of the vehicle stop bar but behind the pedestrian crosswalk and are used for all bicycle turning movements.

MnDOT received statewide Interim Approval from FHWA for the use of green-colored pavement for bike lanes (<u>IA</u> <u>14</u>), the use of bicycle boxes (<u>IA</u> <u>18</u>), and for two-stage turn boxes (<u>IA</u> <u>20</u>). Statewide Interim Approval allows any jurisdiction within Minnesota to use the devices, as long as the jurisdiction agrees to notify the MnDOT Traffic Standards Engineer of the location for each installation and agrees to the specific conditions outlined for <u>Statewide</u> <u>Interim Approvals</u>.



Two-stage bicycle turn box, using optional green colored pavement. This drawing also illustrates dotted bicycle lane extensions with green colored pavement.



Intersection bicycle box, using optional green colored pavement.

#### Are they a proven strategy?

Bicycle boxes and two-stage turn boxes have been tested through the FHWA experimentation process and are considered **PROVEN**. FHWA has concluded that bicycle intersection boxes reduce conflicts between motor vehicles and bicyclists and that motorists and bicyclists understand the purpose and proper usage of the box. FHWA has also found positive operational effects after the installation of two-stage turn boxes, including bicyclists using a two-stage turning maneuver with greater consistency.

#### Where would we use them?

Bicycle boxes are often installed at the following locations:

- At signalized intersections (if one is installed, it must be at a signalized intersection).
- On roadways that already have bike lanes and a substantial volume of bicycle traffic, especially bicycle traffic that primarily continues through the intersection.
- At intersections where a left turn is necessary to continue on a dedicated bicycle route or other shared use path.
- In locations where there are bicycle-motor vehicle turning conflicts.
- In locations where right turn on red prohibitions for motor vehicles can be added.
- Two-stage turn bicycle boxes can be used on roadways of any speed, but they provide a greater benefit on roadways with speeds of 35 MPH or higher.



## **Bicycle Boxes**

## + What are the advantages?

- Reduce the number of conflicts between bicyclists and turning drivers, especially those turning right.
- Reduce the number of avoidance maneuvers by both bicyclists and motorists.
- Reduce the number of bicycles and motor vehicles encroaching into pedestrian crosswalks when stopped at an intersection.
- Help prioritize bicyclists at intersections with major streets.
- Reduce bicyclist delay at signalized intersections.
- Motorists and bicyclists both understand the purpose and proper usage of the bicycle box.
- <u>35% reduction in bicycle crashes.</u>



Bicyclist waiting at a signal in a bicycle box with optional green colored pavement

## !) What are the challenges?

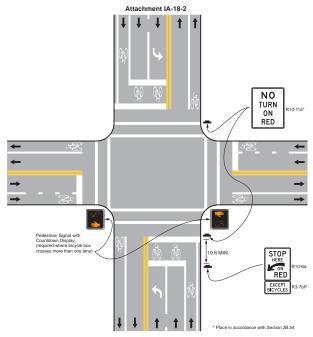
- Cars may encroach into the bicycle boxes, reducing the available space for bicycles to queue safely.
- Right turn on red movements must be prohibited to avoid conflicts between rightturning motor vehicles and waiting bicyclists.
- In cases where there are multiple travel lanes and where the bicycle box does not extend to all travel lanes, bicyclists may still have difficulty turning left.

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

The use of durable pavement markings will help minimize ongoing maintenance, especially when using greencolored pavement, which may be difficult for some agencies to refresh. Ground-in thermoplastic pavement markings are commonly used in Minnesota and typically have a service life of several years.

#### **Best practices**

- Place an advance stop line at least 10' from the intersection stop line.
- Prohibit right turn on red movements to avoid conflicts between right-turning motor vehicles and waiting bicyclists.
- Provide at least 50' of a bicycle lane prior to the bicycle box.



Bicycle box at an intersection, Source: FHWA Interim Approval 18

How much do they cost?

The cost for a bicycle box can vary depending on whether a bike lane already exists or needs to be added. Costs are typically about \$1,000 per bicycle box.



## **Bicycle Boxes**

#### **Design Features**

Reference <u>FHWA Interim Approval 18</u> for detailed design provisions for intersection bicycle boxes. <u>NACTO</u> can also be referenced for additional recommended and optional design features for bicycle boxes. A summary of key design features is below:

- Place an advance stop line at least 10' from the intersection stop line.
- Countdown pedestrian signals shall be provided at adjacent crosswalks to inform bicyclists of the remaining time to cross; this is especially important at locations with multiple lanes to cross.
- A bicycle box should be paired with an approach lane as well as a lane that extends through the intersection.
- Provide at least 50' of a bicycle lane prior to the bicycle box.
- Prohibit right turn on red movements to avoid conflicts between right-turning motor vehicles and waiting bicyclists.
- Install a sign assembly of STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) and EXCEPT Bicycles (R3-7bP) in advance of the stop line for motor vehicles.
- For intersection bicycle boxes: 10'-wide bicycle boxes are the minimum, 14'-wide bicycle boxes are recommended.
- For two-stage turn bicycle boxes: 6.5'-wide bicycle boxes are the minimum, 10'-wide bicycle boxes are recommended.
- Use a high-friction pavement marking material, such as MnDOT's Enhanced Skid Resistance Thermoplastic to avoid slipping on wet markings.



42

- <u>https://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/res-interim\_approvals.htm</u>
- <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/tools/crf/resources/fhwasa08011/fhwasa08011.pdf</u>
- <u>http://www.dot.state.mn.us/bike/design-engineering.html</u>
- https://nacto.org/publication/urban-bikeway-design-guide/intersection-treatments/bike-boxes/



Bicycle box with optional green colored pavement



## Protected Intersections

#### What is their purpose?

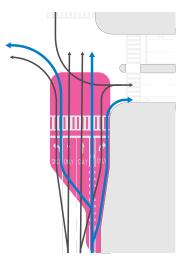
Protected intersections separate pedestrians and bicyclists from motor vehicles using physical barriers that eliminate merging and weaving movements. Well-designed protected intersections are intuitive and comfortable, provide clear right-of-way assignment, promote predictability of movement, and allow eye contact between motorists, bicyclists, and pedestrians. A comparison of conflict points at conventional (on-road) bike lanes and at protected intersections is shown in pink on the figures to the right. The single conflict point at a protected intersection can be eliminated by providing a separated signal phase for turning traffic, when used in conjunction with dedicated turn lanes..

Protected intersections can also incorporate intersection design elements that reduce speeds (see Intersection Design section).

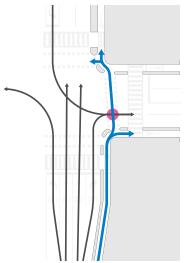
By moving the bicycle through movement further from the vehicle lane, it becomes easier for a cyclist to spot a right-turning vehicle in time to avoid a collision, and improves motorist sight lines as well.



A protected intersection



Conflict area between bicycles and motor vehicles (in pink) at a conventional intersection, Source: MassDOT Separated Bike Lane Planning and Design Guide



Conflict points with a protected intersection, Source: MassDOT Separated Bike Lane Planning and Design Guide



## **Protected Intersections**

## + What are the advantages?

- Reduce motor vehicle speeds at intersections, which reduces bicycle and pedestrian crash severity.
- When combined with intersection design practices such as smaller curb radii, can reduce crossing distance, minimizing pedestrian and bicycle exposure at the intersection.
- Reduce the interaction between bicyclists and motor vehicles through an intersection, which minimizes bicycle exposure at the intersection.
- Improve the ability of drivers to perceive and react to bicyclist in the intersection, and improve ability of cyclists to recognize when a vehicle is turning right.
- Forward queuing area for bicyclists and pedestrian refuge median reduces crossing distances for both users and improves their visibility to motorists.
- Can reduce bicyclist speeds by adding deflection to the bike lane or sidepath.

## ! What are the challenges?

- Design may require additional right-of-way depending on the existing roadway's crosssection. Existing roadway amenities, such as on-street parking lanes, may need to be removed to fit the design.
- Reducing curb radii and removing channelized right turns can make it difficult for larger vehicles to navigate an intersection without encroaching into opposing lanes of travel.
- Adjustments to curb radii and channelized right turns may require modifications to existing drainage infrastructure.
- Channelized right-turn lanes may need to be removed from an intersection in order to make the design fit, which may increase motor vehicle delay.
- If motorists and bike/pedestrian movements are concurrent or uncontrolled, sight lines on the approach must be kept clear to maintain visibility between street users.
- Significant impacts on maintenance efforts.

#### Are they a proven strategy?

Individual strategies to slow vehicles at intersections have been **PROVEN**. Protected intersections have **PROVEN** safety benefits at signalized and unsignalized intersections where bicycle crossings are offset from the motorist travel way by a preferable distance of between 6' and 16.5'.

#### Where would we use them?

Protected intersections can be considered at the following locations:

- At signalized or stop-controlled intersections to create safe, comfortable conditions for people bicycling and walking, where there are high volumes of turning motor vehicle traffic.
- They are most commonly used with separated bike lanes and sidepaths, but can be used with conventional (on-road) bike lanes, paved shoulders, or shared lanes.

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Partner with maintenance team members during design development to discuss strategies and issues related to routine maintenance, especially during winter months, to keep the bike lane and small concrete islands free of snow and debris. The design should ensure that maintenance vehicles can clear snow and debris from the narrow bikeways.



The cost for a protected intersection varies widely depending on the site conditions, drainage impacts, and existing intersection features. On average, it costs approximately \$100,000 to upgrade a signalized intersection to a protected intersection with permanent features, without a separate bicycle phase. A seasonal or other short-term design (only intended for a few years) can be achieved at a much lower cost by using flexible posts.



## **Protected Intersections**

#### Design Features

FHWA Achieving Multimodal Networks report and Chapter 4 of the MassDOT Separated Bicycle Lane Planning and Design Guide both provide additional detailed guidance for protected intersections. Noteworthy design features include the following (specific points in some notes are illustrated in the graphic on the right):

- Key features include a corner island, forward bicycle queuing area, driver yield zone, and pedestrian refuge median.
- Corner island A corner island allows the bike lane to be physically separated from motor vehicle traffic up to the edge of the intersection and reduces motor vehicle turning speeds 1. Mountable truck aprons can accommodate large vehicles 3.
- Forward bicycle queuing area Forward bicycle queuing area provides a waiting area for bicyclists that is fully within view of drivers waiting behind the pedestrian crosswalk 2.
- Driver yield zone A driver yield zone creates a space for turning drivers to yield to bicyclists and pedestrians by setting the bicycle and pedestrian crossings back from the intersection, similar to the offset geometry recommended for sidepath crossings 4. If pedestrian and/or bicyclist movements are to be protected by signal phasing, a driver yield zone is not as critical.
- Pedestrian refuge median A pedestrian refuge median enables pedestrians to cross bicycle and motor vehicle traffic separately and reduces the pedestrian crossing distance ( ). Medians less than 6'-wide should not be considered refuges, and cannot include detectable warning surfaces.
- Can be constructed of curbs and more permanent features, or using flexible delineators and other rapid implementation materials.

#### Supplemental treatments

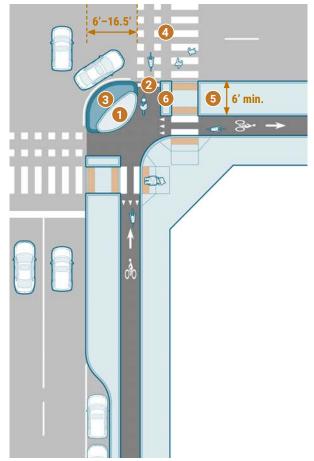
Protected intersections include several other treatments discussed in more detail in the following sections of this handbook:

- Intersection Design
- Bicycle Boxes
- Medians and Crossing Islands

- Curb Extensions and Curb Radii
- Bicycle Signal Indications
- LPI and/or LBI

#### Resources

 FHWA Achieving Multimodal Networks: <u>https://</u> www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/bicycle\_pedestrian/ publications/multimodal\_networks/fhwahep16055.
 pdf



A protected intersection. Source: FHWA Achieving Multimodal Networks

- MnDOT's Bicycle Facility Manual: <u>http://www.dot.</u> state.mn.us/bike/design-engineering.html
- MassDOT Separated Bicycle Lane Planning and Design Guide: <u>https://www.mass.gov/lists/separated-bike-</u> <u>lane-planning-design-guide</u>



## Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon Systems

#### What is their purpose?

A pedestrian hybrid beacon (PHB) system, formerly known as a High-Intensity Activated crossWalK (HAWK), is a beacon installed at unsignalized locations to assist pedestrians in crossing a street at a marked crosswalk. The beacon warns and controls traffic with the use of two side-by-side red lenses and a single yellow below the red.

Per the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MnMUTCD), a PHB may be considered for installation at marked crossing locations that do not meet traffic signal warrants or at locations that meet traffic signal warrants but the agency has not yet decided to install a traffic signal. The MnMUTCD, Chapter 4F, provides additional guidelines and appropriate volumes that should be reached prior to installation. The guidelines include separate criteria for low speeds (35 mph or less) and high speeds (greater than 35 mph). Consideration should also include major street volumes, pedestrian volumes, operating speeds, widths, gaps in traffic, walking speeds, and pedestrian delay.



Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon

46

#### Are they a proven strategy?

As a result of the FHWA Proven Safety Countermeasures initiative which began in 2008, PHB systems are a **PROVEN** safety countermeasure.

Supporting Document: <u>FHWA Proven Countermeasures</u> - <u>PHB</u>

#### Where would we use them?

Per the MnMUTCD, a PHB shall:

- Only be installed with a marked crosswalk and warning signs
- Only be installed to assist pedestrians to cross a street or highway

Additional guidance suggests that PHBs are most effective when:

- Locations need additional enhancements to improve motorist yielding rates or address limited gaps in traffic at marked crosswalks.
- There is a high volume of pedestrian traffic, such as near transit stops, schools, and multi-use trail crossings. The MnMUTCD states that the lowest pedestrian volume threshold for a PHB is 20 pedestrians/hour to cross the major street.
- Traffic signals are not yet warranted and/or are too costly to install.
- Installed at mid-block crossings. Consideration can be given to their use at minor, uncontrolled intersections, but this is not typically encouraged as it may create ambiguity for the assignment of right of way for vehicles on the minor road.





## Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon Systems

## + What are the advantages?

- Proven countermeasure per FHWA.
- Improve visibility of pedestrians.
- Assign right-of-way for vehicles and pedestrians.
- Advantageous at mid-block crossings and uncontrolled intersections
- Effective option for crossing locations with higher speeds and vehicle volumes but not the pedestrian or vehicle volumes required to warrant a traffic signal.
- Studies have shown a 55% reduction in pedestrian crashes, 29% reduction in total crashes, 15% reduction in serious injury and fatal crashes, and over 90% compliance rate.
- Prior to installing a PHB system, an engineering study should consider the major-street volumes, speeds, sight distance, widths of the crossing, gaps in traffic, pedestrian volumes, walking speeds, and delay. The MnMUTCD provides additional guidance for the installation of PHB systems on <u>Low-Speed Roadways</u> and <u>High-Speed Roadways</u>.

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

PHBs typically involve similar maintenance and requirements as traditional traffic signals. Associated signing and striping also requires routine maintenance.

## !) What are the challenges?

- Technology is not widely implemented, but agencies are becoming increasingly interested in this strategy to improve pedestrian safety.
- Educating drivers and pedestrians on PHB function and purpose is a key component to its effectiveness.
- Appropriate only for locations with moderate to high pedestrian demands.
- Challenging to install on roadways with high driveway density.
- If installing on a roadway with adjacent signals, the PHB will likely need to be programmed to work in coordination with the existing signal timing plan.
- Can increase delays.
- Require routine maintenance, similar to that of a traffic signal.
- If installed at an intersection, appropriate side street traffic control should be considered

#### Supplemental treatments

PHBs are often combined with the following treatments:

- Marked crosswalk and warning signs (required)
- Marked stop line on the major street approaches
- Countdown pedestrian signal heads and pedestrian pushbuttons
- Parking restrictions
- Curb extensions and ADA curb ramps
- Pedestrian refuge islands



Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon

# (\$) How much do they cost?

For a two-lane roadway, the cost for a PHB system can range from approximately \$100,000 to \$120,000. For a four-lane roadway, the cost can range higher from approximately \$100,000 to \$170,000. The increase in cost accounts for a longer mast arm, a median mounted push button, and a newly constructed pedestrian refuge island.

Significant cost items include the mast arm and pole with an extension, the controller and cabinet, conduit, and signing. Total construction costs will depend on site conditions, available power sources, and curb ramp improvements.

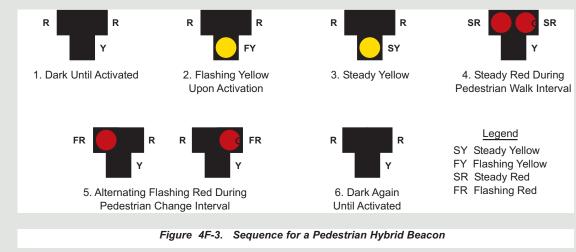


## Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon Systems

#### **Design Features**

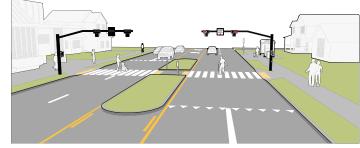
The PHB consists of two side-by-side red lenses and a single yellow lens below the red. The assembly includes both vehicular beacons and pedestrian signals (WALK and DON'T WALK). A stop line should also be installed for each approach to the crosswalk.

The beacon rests in dark until activated manually by a pedestrian using the pushbutton or by a pedestrian detection system. Once activated, the beacon flashes a sequence consisting of six intervals: dark, flashing yellow, steady yellow, steady red, alternating flashing red, and dark. The steady red interval mandates drivers to stop for pedestrians at the crosswalk.



#### **Best practices**

PHBs can be an effective pedestrian safety strategy when used at locations with high rates of pedestrian activity and high volumes of crossing traffic that do not allow adequate gaps for pedestrians to safely cross. They are best suited for mid-block locations.



An illustration of a pedestrian hybrid beacon



An image of a pedestrian hybrid beacon, Source: FHWA STEP

#### Resources

- FHWA's source for these: Zegeer, C., R. Srinivasan, B. Lan, D. Carter, S. Smith, C. Sundstrom, N.J. Thirsk, J. Zegeer, C. Lyon, E. Ferguson, and R. Van Houten. (2017). NCHRP Report 841: Development of Crash Modification Factors for Uncontrolled Pedestrian Crossing Treatments. Transportation Research Board, Washington, D.C.
- MUTCD: <u>https://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov</u>
- <u>https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/innovation/</u> everydaycounts/edc\_4/STEP-tech-sheets.pdf
- Pros/Cons: <u>https://www.westernite.org/Sections/</u> washington/events/2011/Quad/A-2/A-2%20
   Pedestrian%20Crossing%20Toolbox%20for%20
   <u>High%20Speed%20Urban%20Arterials.pdf</u>
- <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/ped\_bike/tools\_solve/</u> <u>fhwasa14014/</u>



## Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons

#### What is their purpose?

A Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon (RRFB) is a crossing enhancement at uncontrolled intersections that can be activated manually by a pedestrian using a pushbutton or by a pedestrian detection system. The RRFB assembly typically includes one RRFB device on each end of a crosswalk. Each device includes two rapidly and alternatively flashing rectangular yellow indications attached to a pole supplementing the pedestrian warning sign (W11-2) or school crossing sign (S1-1) at a crosswalk. The irregular "wig-wag" flashing sequence is similar to emergency flashers on police vehicles (left light on, then right light on, etc.) with a pulsing light source.

MnDOT has received statewide Interim Approval from FHWA for the use of a pedestrian actuated RRFB (IA-21). Statewide Interim Approval allows any jurisdiction within Minnesota to use the device as long as the jurisdiction agrees to notify the MnDOT Traffic Standards Engineer of the location for each installation and agrees to the specific conditions outlined for <u>Statewide Interim Approvals</u>.



RRFB at Johnson Street NE & 22nd Avenue NE, Minneapolis, MN

#### Are they a proven strategy?

FHWA has reviewed studies related to the effectiveness of the RRFB device and have confirmed its success at uncontrolled marked crosswalks. Therefore, based on the number of successful experiments, the RRFB is a **PROVEN** safety countermeasure strategy for marked crosswalks.

Supporting Research: <u>Evaluation of Pedestrian Hybrid</u> <u>Beacons and Rapid Flashing Beacons</u>

#### Where would we use them?

The purpose of the RRFB is to increase driver awareness of the presence of pedestrians at crosswalks that are not across approaches controlled by YIELD signs, STOP signs, or traffic control signals. RRFBs can be used on crosswalks across the approach to and/or egress from a roundabout. Research shows that an RRFB is most effective on roadways with volumes less than 12,000 vehicles per day and with speeds less than 40 mph.

Per the IA-21 the use of an RRFB shall:

- Only be installed to function as a pedestrian-actuated enhancement
- Only be used to supplement a post-mounted or overhead-mounted W11-2 (Pedestrian), S1-1 (School), or W11-15 (Trail) crossing warning sign. A diagonal downward arrow (W16-7P) plaque shall supplement the post-mounted signs.

The IA-21 also provides information regarding sign/ beacon assembly locations, beacon dimensions and placement, beacon flashing requirements, beacon operations, and accessible pedestrian features. Reference the <u>Interim Approval-21</u> for more details regarding the federal guidance.



## Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons

## + What are the advantages?

- RRFBs can utilize power from the existing grid network or by solar panels furnished on the devices.
- Increases driver awareness of the crosswalks and driver yielding compliance, especially at night. Compliance rates vary per site, and are generally highest on low-speed, single-lane facilities. Studies have found compliance rates from 17% to as high as 98%, which are comparable to a traffic signal or pedestrian hybrid beacon system.
- Can reduce the number of multiple-threat crashes, especially when used in combination with other strategies noted below.
- 47% reduction in vehicle-pedestrian crashes.

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Maintenance for the RRFB is dependent on the power supply type. If solar power is used, the primary concern is removing nearby foliage and the amount of sun exposure throughout the day. Solar powered RRFBs typically function for several years without maintenance issues.

Solar powered RRFB systems do not require underground conduit, and would only require a push button to activate the system. The largest solar panel (55 watt) can accommodate around 1,000 activations per day. These solar panels typically can last up to 10 years or longer depending on usage. The batteries require replacement approximately every 5 years.

## What are the challenges?

- RRFB effectiveness varies depending on the type of roadway, traffic volumes, and speeds. On higher-speed (40 mph or higher), multilane, or high-volume (over 12,000 vehicles per day), RRFB's are less effective, and other strategies (or a combination of strategies) should be considered.
- Additional maintenance and operating costs, depending on power source

RRFB systems that are hardwired are powered from a nearby electrical source by running wire underground. Hard wired systems are typically recommended at crossing locations that experience very high pedestrian activity. A hardwired system can ensure consistent operation, especially during the fall and winter months when the sun is low in the sky and reducing the ability to charge the batteries as frequently.

#### Supplemental treatments

Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons are often combined with the following treatments:

- Marked crosswalk (required) and Advance STOP markings and signs (recommended if multi-lane)
- Warning signs (required)
- Parking restrictions (required)
- Curb extensions and ADA curb ramps
- Pedestrian refuge island
- Speed bumps

#### **Best practices**

The RRFB offers significant safety benefits, achieving high rates of compliance for a relatively low cost. The RRFB increases yield rates at uncontrolled crosswalks, and studies show they are most effective on roadways with volumes less than 12,000 vehicles per day and with speeds less than 40 mph. Reference the <u>Interim</u> <u>Approval-21</u> for more details regarding the federal guidance.

# S How much do they cost?

Costs can vary widely for the installation of two RRFB units (one on either side of the street). For an RRFB system using a solar-powered system, the cost is approximately \$15,000 for materials and installation. For an RRFB system that is hardwired, the costs range between \$30,000 and \$50,000 depending on the proximity of a power source. RRFB systems that include overhead flashers cost between \$80,000 to \$100,000, which includes a mast arm and pole for each direction of traffic and hardwired power.



## Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons

#### **Design Features**

The installation of an RRFB must include two units: one on the right-hand side and one on the left-hand side of the roadway. It is also recommended to consider placing an additional unit within a median if available. The two yellow indications shall flash in a rapidly flashing pattern ("wig-wag"), at a rate not less than 50 or more than 60 times per minute (IA 21). The lights should rest in dark until activated, and should start and stop simultaneously. Additionally, the RRFB indication should be approximately 5" wide by 2" high and aligned horizontally between the bottom of the crossing warning sign and the top of the supplemental downward diagonal arrow plaque. Pedestrian push buttons should be properly installed, in accordance with ADA design standards, and in a position where the activated lights are visible to the pedestrian.

RRFBs typically receive power from solar panel units attached to each device, but can also be hard wired to a traditional power source.



RRFB at CSAH 16, Shakopee, MN

#### Resources

- <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/ped\_bike/step/docs/TechSheet\_RRFB\_508compliant.pdf</u>
- <u>https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/innovation/everydaycounts/edc\_4/STEP-field-guide.pdf</u>
- http://www.dot.state.mn.us/stateaid/trafficsafety/county/CRSP-EnhancedCrosswalks.pdf
- Development of Crash Modification Factors for Uncontrolled Pedestrian Crossing Treatments: <u>https://www.nap.edu/download/24627</u>



## School Crossing Guards

#### What is their purpose?

Trained school crossing guards can help stop the flow of traffic and guide students safely across the street in specific times and locations. According to the Minnesota Safe Routes to School Crossing Guard Guide, a school crossing guard can encourage safe crossing behaviors, provide education and reinforcement of safe pedestrian behavior, ensure adequate gaps in traffic, alert motorists of students in the area, and observe incidents and behaviors that create safety hazards.



Crossing guard at E 25th Street and 29th Avenue S, Minneapolis, MN

#### Are they a proven strategy?

Crossing guards are considered a **TRIED** safety strategy due to the lack of specific research into their effectiveness. Nationwide observations made after implementing crossing guards have shown consistent success in helping students cross roads more safely and improving vehicle compliance with school zone speed limits.

It should be noted that the <u>FHWA Pedestrian Safety Guide</u> and <u>Countermeasure Selection System</u> states that the implementation of trained adult crossing guards is one of the most effective measures for guiding children safely across streets.

#### 2019 Minnesota State Statute, 169.21:

(c) It is unlawful for any person to drive a motor vehicle through a column of school children crossing a street or highway or past a member of a school safety patrol or adult crossing guard, while the member of the school safety patrol or adult crossing guard is directing the movement of children across a street or highway and while the school safety patrol member or adult crossing guard is holding an official signal in the stop position. A peace officer may arrest the driver of a motor vehicle if the peace officer has probable cause to believe that the driver has operated the vehicle in violation of this paragraph within the past four hours.



## School Crossing Guards

## + What are the advantages?

- Serve as an inexpensive countermeasure. Costs vary depending on depending on the type of crossing guard (student, trained adult, or safety official) and whether the crossing guard is paid or a volunteer.
- Alert drivers to students crossing.
- Improve motorist yielding rates.
- Can monitor crossing locations, track and report unsafe incidents or events that occur in the area.
- Encourage physical activities among students by making walking more accessible.

#### Where would we use them?

Crossing guards are typically provided at crossings near schools, where the traffic flow does not provide adequate gaps for school-aged children to safely cross.

 Crossing guards are commonly applied within school zones as part of <u>MnDOT Safe Routes to</u> <u>School program</u>. This program allocates funds to communities and schools to complete safety improvement projects on routes students use to walk and bike to school.

Communities and school groups should reference the <u>MnDOT Safe Routes to School Crossing Guard Guide</u> and <u>MnMUTCD Section 7D.1</u> prior to implementing crossing guards.

## ! What are the challenges?

- Those serving as guards can feel their safety is at risk depending on the environment.
- Only adult crossing guards should serve at higher speed and higher volume roadways.
- If student crossing guards are to be used, it is recommended that they work with an adult supervisor and at crossings of lower speeds and lower volume roadways.
- Difficulty recruiting paid workers for part time crossing guard work



A crossing guard at a crosswalk

#### Supplemental treatments

- Marked crosswalks
- Advanced school zone/crossing signs

#### Best practices

The use of adult crossing guards is a common practice to improve crossing safety in school zones. At crossings of lower speed and lower volume collectors, the use of student crossing guards with adult supervision is appropriate, but adults should be employed for higher speed and higher volume arterials or at locations with unique features such as poor sight distance.

## S How much do they cost?

The costs of training and implementing student and parent-volunteer crossing guards at school crossings is relatively nominal. Additional costs may be required for non-volunteer adult crossing guard salaries and uniforms.



## School Crossing Guards

#### **Design Features**

Crossing guards should be well trained and equipped with reflective safety vests and stop paddles. It is best practice to use student crossing guards, with adult supervision, at crossings of lower speed and lower volume collectives. Adults should be employed for higher speed and higher volume arterials. Even at signalized intersections, studies have documented that the presence of a crossing guard is still beneficial in many elementary school sites too. A successful implementation of crossing guards should also include public information and education campaigns for school-age children and their caregivers so all users are aware of pedestrian rights and safe routes to school.

#### Resources

- <u>http://www.pedbikesafe.org/pedsafe/countermeasures\_detail.cfm?CM\_NUM=57</u>
- https://www.dot.state.mn.us/mnsaferoutes/assets/downloads/MN\_SRTS\_CROSSING%20GUARD%20GUIDE.pdf
- <u>http://guide.saferoutesinfo.org/crossing\_guard/the\_role\_of\_the\_adult\_school\_crossing\_guard.cfm</u>
- MnMUTCD 7D: <u>https://www.dot.state.mn.us/trafficeng/publ/mutcd/mnmutcd2015/mnmutcd-7.pdf</u>
- AAA School Safety Patrol Operations Manual: https://www.aaa.com/aaa/049/PublicAffairs/SSPManual.pdf
- https://www.salary.com/research/salary/benchmark/crossing-guard-salary/mn
- <u>https://www.revisor.mn.gov/statutes/cite/169.21</u>



## Grade-Separated Crossings

#### What is their purpose?

A grade-separated crossing provides a vertical separation (overpass or underpass) between pedestrian/bicyclists and motor vehicles. Grade-separated crossings are effective strategies for locations with heavy pedestrian and bicycle volumes crossing a roadway with heavy or high speed traffic, such as interstates, railroad tracks, and other busy roadways. Pedestrians can rarely be convinced to use a poorly located crossing, so grade-separated crossings should be provided within the normal path of pedestrians wherever possible.

#### Are they a proven strategy?

A grade-separated crossing is a **PROVEN** strategy to eliminate conflicts between pedestrian/bicyclists and motor vehicles.

#### Where would we use them?

Prior to constructing a grade-separated crossing, agencies should research and consider the following:

- Existing or projected crossing volumes
- Roadway features, including daily volumes, speed, and geometry
- The location of adjacent crossing facilities
- The location of existing pedestrian/bicycle facilities and generators, such as regional trail networks
- Predominant type and age of persons who will use the facility
- Terrain, soil composition, and presence of conflicting utilities

Grade-separated crossings are commonly constructed at:

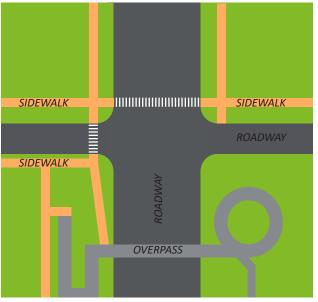
 Locations with heavy volumes of pedestrian and bicycle traffic crossing a roadway with high vehicular traffic volumes

- Locations where pedestrian and bicyclists will want to cross the road
- Locations with difficult terrain or geographic obstacles to cross the roadway

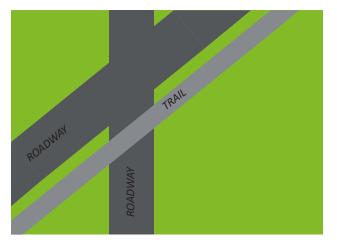
Grade-separated crossings are most effective where they offer a direct route for nonmotorized users. Many pedestrians and bicyclists will not use an indirect gradeseparated crossing if a more direct at-grade route is available.

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Partner with maintenance team members during design development to discuss strategies and issues related to routine maintenance, especially during winter months, to keep all accesses, tunnel entries, and paths free clear of snow and debris. All structures should get routine inspection.



This grade-separated crossing may be less effective because it requires more travel distance and physical effort than crossing at-grade. Nonmotorized users are highly likely to cross at-grade instead.



This grade-separated crossing is more effective because it offers a direct route for pedestrians on the trail.



## Grade-Separated Crossings

# • What are the advantages?

- Can help encourage walking or biking.
- Can help connect regions and trail networks separated by busy highways.
- Allow for uninterrupted flow of pedestrian and bicycle movement.
- Can be associated with 86% reduction in pedestrian crashes and 90% reduction in fatal and injury pedestrian crashes.
- Grade-separated crossings are more usable by children or others that may not be comfortable using an at-grade crossing.



Gateway Trail Bridge, Washington County, MN; Source: MnDOT

#### **Best practices**

Grade-separated crossings are a proven safety strategy, especially when an underpass or overpass is conveniently located to achieve the most benefit. Due to the high cost of construction, grade-separated crossings should be

## What are the challenges?

- Grade-separated crossings do not completely prohibit pedestrian or bicyclists from crossing the road at-grade. There is risk for underutilization and decreased value if not properly implemented.
- Require diligent planning and agency/public involvement to determine a location that will have the most benefit.
- Underpasses and overpasses for pedestrians and bicyclists can require right-of-way acquisition and are expensive to construct.
- Underpass design requires careful drainage design and management of underground utilities.
- Design must incorporate ADA-compliant design standards, including maintaining a maximum 5% grade, providing a 5' landing surface for every 30" of elevation change, and handrail requirements.
- Maintenance and security concerns should be considered and managed, especially with underpasses.
- Lighting design is important to mitigate personal safety concerns.

considered where high volumes of pedestrian/bicycle traffic must cross major high-speed roadways with high volumes of traffic. Grade-separated crossings are typically seen along regional trail networks. They can be a great choice to integrate where roads cross waterways, especially if a trail follows the waterway.



Lakewalk Trail tunnel under TH 61, Duluth, MN



Overpasses and underpasses are major construction projects, and costs depend significantly on site characteristics. For example, a recent project in the state for a 16' x 10' underpass cost approximately \$1,800 per linear foot, with additional end section costs of \$19,000 each. Prefabricated truss structures for an overpass can cost approximately \$3,500 per linear foot; however, these projects require additional structural material and total project costs can reach up to \$3 million.



# Grade-Separated Crossings

#### **Design Features**

Grade-separation should only be constructed when the safe movement of pedestrians and bicyclists cannot be ensured in a simpler, more cost-efficient manner.

Designers should reference state and federal design references, including the <u>MnDOT Bicycle Facility Design</u> <u>Manual</u>, the AASHTO Guide Specifications for Design of Pedestrian Bridges, and the AASHTO Guide for the Planning, Design, and Operation of Pedestrian Facilities.

Grade-separated crossing facilities should incorporate the following design features:

- Be positioned to be conveniently accessible by pedestrians and bicyclists in order to avoid under use.
- Good sight distance in underpasses, preferably with the open ends of the tunnel in view at all times, to improve security.
- Adequate lighting and ventilation in tunnels.
- ADA design features, especially for approach ramp design. Stairs cannot be the only access to the grade separation; an elevator or ramp that meets the ADA regulations must be provided.
- Be wide enough to allow two-way pedestrian/bicycle traffic; per the MnDOT Bikeway Facility Design Manual, the minimum recommended width is 8' for a shared pedestrian/bicyclist lane and 14' for separate pedestrian and bicyclist lanes.
- Barriers or landscaping to encourage use.
- Provide handrails on overpasses.
- Minimized grades, cross slopes, and unnecessary travel distances.

#### Resources

- Minnesota DOT Road Design Manual (11-3)
- MnDOT Bikeway Facility Design Manual (Updated February 2020): <u>http://www.dot.state.mn.us/bike/</u> bicycle-facility-design-manual.html
- <u>http://www.mnltap.umn.edu/publications/</u> <u>handbooks/pedcrossingguide/documents/ped\_</u> <u>guidebook.pdf</u>
- <u>http://www.minneapolismn.gov/www/groups/</u> public/@publicworks/documents/webcontent/ convert 280659.pdf
- <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/saferjourney1/library/</u> countermeasures/07.htm



Bridge overpass at TH 23 & Saratoga Street, Marshall, MN



Lakewalk Trail tunnel under TH 61, Duluth, MN



Bridge overpass at TH 23 & Saratoga Street, Marshall, MN

57 Best Practices for Pedestrian & Bicycle Safety | January 2021

# Linear Facilities

## **Route Modifications**

#### What is their purpose?

Route modifications remove through access for motor vehicles with the goal of diverting traffic from and reducing volumes on key bicycling and pedestrian routes. Modifications that allow pedestrians and bicyclists to maintain access can be made through a variety of tools, including regulatory signs, major street refuge medians, diagonal diverters, forced turns, turn prohibitions, street closures, and partial closures. Such traffic management techniques and plans are most frequently implemented on low-speed streets near residential areas to manage traffic; they have been implemented in Minnesota communities such as <u>Rochester</u>, <u>Moorhead</u>, <u>Orono</u>, Eagan, <u>Roseville</u>, Minneapolis, and <u>Blaine</u>.



Traffic diverter at 11th Avenue S., Minneapolis, MN

Route modifications have been **PROVEN** to reduce motorist volumes without affecting emergency services access when well thought out from a network approach. Thoughtful corridor access management is a **PROVEN** safety countermeasure, and route modifications are one factor in corridor access management. Similarly, median refuge islands are a proven safety strategy for crossing bicyclists and pedestrians at street crossings.

#### Where would we use them?

Given the variety of elements that make up route modifications, a Neighborhood Traffic Management Program is often used to determine which measures should be implemented. An area-wide approach is best, and should receive neighborhood support.

Route modifications can be considered at the following locations:

- On routes that experience and encourage bicycle activity, such as a bicycle boulevards (see Bicycle Boulevards section)
- In locations where vehicle traffic is low and re-routed vehicles can make desired maneuvers at a nearby intersection
- Often in urban settings on low-speed, low-volume local streets

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Higher maintenance impacts are expected if elements such as raised medians or traffic diverters are part of implementation. For example, raised medians will impact drainage and need to be cleared of snow and other debris.



# Route Modifications

## + What are the advantages?

- Reducing motor vehicle traffic reduces the likelihood of a crash with a bicycle or pedestrian.
- Reducing motor vehicle traffic can make a street more comfortable for bicycle or pedestrian use.
- Reduce intersection width by providing refuge medians, reducing crossing distance, and minimizing pedestrian and bicycle exposure at the intersection.

## ! What are the challenges?

- Design should ensure that diverted motor vehicle traffic will use routes that can accommodate an increase in volume.
- Diverting motorists to other routes will increase interactions with bicyclists and pedestrians on those facilities.
- Travel time and distance can increase for local street users.
- Visitors and tourists using paper maps and wayfinding kiosk maps may be confused if maps are not up to date.
- Community engagement and buy-in on this and perhaps other treatments as well.



Traffic diverter with an opening for bicycles

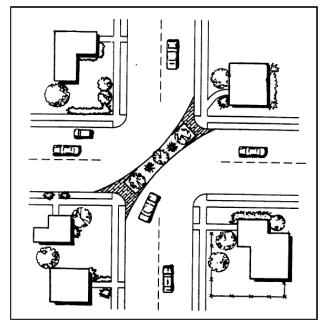
Sketch of a traffic diverter



Costs vary widely depending on the type and number of route modification elements that are installed. Regulatory signs are cheaper than diagonal diverters or refuge medians. Diverters can cost between \$15,000 and \$45,000 depending on the design and site conditions.

#### Supplemental treatments

• Route modifications are often used to create bicycle boulevards. More details are included in the Bicycle Boulevards section of this handbook.





## **Route Modifications**

#### **Design Features**

- Route modification elements combined with bicycle boulevards can improve bicyclist access to destinations. Bicycle boulevards may incorporate route modification elements such as traffic diverters, median refuges, curb extensions, or yield signs. Traffic diverters at key intersections reduce motor vehicle through traffic but permit bicycle passage and maintain local access.
- Regulatory signs such as "DO NOT ENTER" (R5-1) and mandatory turn signs should be used to restrict motor vehicle traffic. Use "EXCEPT BICYCLES" (W16-xxP) plaques to supplement signs restricting motor vehicle traffic.
- Access for emergency services can be maintained using flexible delineators, mountable curbs, signing, or other similar treatments.

#### Resources

- FHWA Achieving Multimodal Networks: <u>https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/bicycle\_pedestrian/publications/</u> multimodal\_networks/fhwahep16055.pdf
- <a href="https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/saferjourney1/Library/countermeasures/36.htm">https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/saferjourney1/Library/countermeasures/36.htm</a>



A traffic circle on a bicycle boulevard.



A traffic diverter with openings for a bicycle



## **Road Diets**

#### What is their purpose?

A road diet is a reconfiguration of a roadway's available width to integrate additional modes, such as bike lanes, transit lanes, pedestrian crossing islands, parking, or a combination thereof. A common form of road diet involves converting an undivided four-lane (two-way) roadway into a three-lane roadway made up of two through lanes, a center two-way left turn lane, and a shoulder or bike lane. Road diets can improve safety, mobility, and access management along a roadway.

The <u>FHWA Road Diet FAQ</u> provides additional information on road diets.



Road diet with RRFB on CR-101 S, Minnetonka, MN

#### Are they a proven strategy?

Road Diets are considered a **PROVEN** effective strategy for reducing crashes when converting from four lanes to three. In these situations, research has found a 19-47% reduction in total crashes.

Supporting Documentation: <u>FHWA Proven Safety</u> <u>Countermeasures – Road Diets</u>

#### Where would we use them?

Prior to implementing a road diet, the average daily traffic (ADT) volumes must be considered. Several roads in the Minneapolis/St. Paul metropolitan area with volumes as high as 20,000 vehicles per day have had successful road diet implementations.

The FHWA provides a <u>summary</u> of the ADT volume guidelines for four-lane to three-lane conversions:

- Less than 10,000 ADT: A great candidate for road diets in most instances. Capacity will most likely not be affected.
- 10,000 15,000 ADT: A good candidate for a road diet in many instances. Agencies should conduct intersection analyses and consider signal re-timing in conjunction with implementation.
- 15,000 20,000 ADT: A good candidate for a road diets in some instances; however, capacity may be affected depending on conditions. Agencies should conduct a corridor analysis.
- Greater than 20,000 ADT: Agencies should complete a feasibility study to determine whether the location is a good candidate. There are several examples across the country where road diets have been successful with ADTs as high as 26,000.



# **Road Diets**

## + What are the advantages?

- Crash Reduction Factor for all crashes range from 19% to 47%.
- Reduce rear-end and left-turn crashes due to the dedicated left-turn lane.
- Reduce side swipe crashes and the likelihood of multiple-threat crashes.
- Improve left-turning vehicle visibility. Also enables dedicated left turn control at signalized intersections.
- Reduce right-angle crashes, as side street motorists cross three versus four travel lanes.
- Create fewer lanes for pedestrians to cross.
- Dedicate space for left-turns for motorists and bicyclists.
- Create opportunity to install pedestrian refuge islands, bicycle lanes, on-street parking, and/ or transit stops. Also potential ability to install landscape medians for traffic calming.
- Provide traffic calming and more consistent speeds, which may reduce potential crash severities for all users.

While daily traffic volume can provide a screening measure, knowledge of the turning traffic volumes in conjunction with the potential for safety improvements along a roadway should inform the decision on whether or not to implement a road diet. Road diets, specifically four to three-lane conversions, can be implemented on many roadways where safety improvements are needed, including the following:

# What are the challenges?

- Before implementing a road diet, a traffic study should be conducted to evaluate potential reductions in crash frequency and severity, to evaluate roadway capacity /level of service, and to evaluate bicycle level of service.
- Road diets may have negative impacts to roadway capacity and motor vehicle delay, including on routes with transit service where there may not be opportunities to pass buses..
- Reconfiguration of the roadway will likely require modifications to signal head placement/phasing and restriping of pavement markings at intersections.
- Roadways with high numbers of left turn crashes
- Roadways with safety concerns related to the number of lanes for pedestrians to cross
- Roadways where traffic calming is an objective
- Roadways with history of head-on crashes and rearend crashes
- Roadways where multimodal improvements such as transit and bicycle facilities are desired

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Higher maintenance impacts are expected if elements such as curb extensions or raised medians are part of the road diet implementation. Depending on the reconfiguration, there will likely be additional pavement markings to maintain.



Road diet retrofit on Larpenteur Ave, Maplewood, MN

# (\$) How much do they cost?

The cost for a four-lane to three-lane road diet improvement is about \$25,000 to \$40,000 per mile. If done during planned resurfacing, costs are typically limited to signalization changes. Cost also depends partly on the number of lane lines that need to be re-painted. The estimated cost of curb extensions or constructing a raised median can amount to \$100,000 per mile or more.

Installing bicycle facilities during roadway resurfacing projects is an efficient and cost-effective way for communities to create connected networks of bicycle facilities. See <u>FHWA's Incorporating</u> <u>Bicycle Networks in Resurfacing Projects</u> for more information, cost considerations, and case studies.



# **Road Diets**

## **Design Features**

Considerations before implementing a road diet should include driveway density, transit routes, and the number and design of intersections along the corridor, as well as operational characteristics. Changes to intersection turn lanes, signing, pavement markings, traffic control devices, signal timing and phasing, transit stops, and pedestrian and bicyclist facilities may be needed to support this concept.

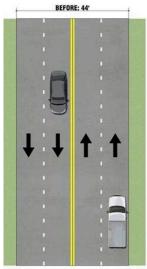
See the <u>FHWA Road Diet: Informational Guide</u> and the <u>NACTO Urban Street Design Guide</u> for design details.

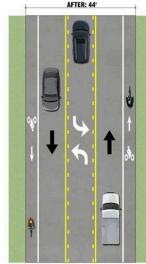
Narrowing lane widths, often called a "Lane Diet," can also lead to greater safety. Narrower lanes on urban
and suburban streets were generally associated with lower crash frequencies compared to wider lanes.
Narrower cross-sections reduce crossing distances and have been associated with reduced travel speeds,
both direct factors in the safety of pedestrians. For these reasons, lane widths on urban and suburban streets
should be designed no wider than necessary to adequately accommodate the vehicular traffic volume and
composition.

See Chapter 7 of <u>MnDOT's Bicycle Facility Manual</u> for discussion about narrow lane widths and relocation of car parking.

#### Resources

- <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/provencountermeasures/road\_diets/</u>
- <u>http://www.dot.state.mn.us/bike/design-engineering.html</u>
- https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/road\_diets/resources/pdf/roadDiet\_MythBuster.pdf
- <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/road\_diets/guidance/info\_guide/</u>





11' TRAVEL 11' TRAVEL 11' TRAVEL 11' TRAVEL LANE LANE LANE LANE LANE 5-6' 10-12' 10-12' 10-12' 5-6' BIKE TRAVEL LANE TURN LANE TRAVEL LANE BIKE

Before and after image of a road diet, Source: MassDOT Road Diet Guide



Road diet at Portland Avenue and Bischof Lane, Bloomington, MN



## Sidewalks

## What is their purpose?

A sidewalk is a type of walkway that defines a path for pedestrian travel placed along the side of a roadway. They are usually separated from roadway traffic lanes by curb and gutter and sometimes by a planting strip or buffer zone. Other types of walkways include shared use paths and roadway shoulders.

## Are they a proven strategy?

Sidewalks are a **PROVEN** safety strategy. Sidewalks on both sides of a street have been found to significantly reduce occurrences of walking along the roadway (which is a pedestrian crash risk) compared to locations where no sidewalks or walkways exist. Sidewalks provide a 65-89% reduction in crashes involving pedestrians walking along roadways.

Supporting Documentation: <u>FHWA Countermeasure –</u> <u>Walkways</u>



Before and after images of sidewalk construction on 54th Street in Edina, MN

## Where would we use them?

Planning for a network of sidewalks should include an audit of the current sidewalk system. The audit should document pedestrian access to transit stops/service, schools, public buildings, parks, etc. The audit should also include consideration of sidewalk design issues, including obstructions (e.g., fire hydrants, signposts, etc.) and compliance with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design (see PROWAG guidelines). Sidewalks can be considered at the following locations, on both sides of the roadway:



- Along all urban streets and suburban arterials and collectors
- Adjacent to streets that connect pedestrian origins and destinations. For example, segments connecting neighborhoods with schools, parks, transit locations, or retail areas
- Along high-speed and high-volume roadways without shoulder width
- Shoulder space should be considered on any rural or suburban roadway that cannot feasibly implement a sidewalk or walkway. See the section on Paved Shoulders

## What are the maintenance impacts?

- Partner with maintenance team members during design development to discuss strategies and issues related to routine maintenance, especially during winter months. Snow clearance from sidewalks may be improved by a buffer zone in between the sidewalk and roadway. This buffer zone can be landscaped and allows for snow storage during winter.
- In addition, sidewalks can become damaged over time from tree roots or other reasons. Vertical lips at these locations must be ground down to avoid tripping hazards and maintain ADA compliance.



## Sidewalks

## **Design Features**

- Curb ramps To meet ADA requirements, crosswalks along a sidewalk must include curb ramps with tactile warnings during reconstruction or resurfacing of a roadway. Curb ramps on each side of a crosswalk not only provide better orientation for pedestrians with vision disabilities, but also assist pedestrians who use wheelchairs by providing a direct connection to the roadway crossing instead of directing them toward the center of the intersection.
- Cross slope To properly accommodate pedestrians in wheelchairs, the cross slope of sidewalks should be less than 2% percent.
- Sidewalk widths The minimum recommended sidewalk width is 6', which allows two people to walk comfortably side-by-side or pass each other while traveling in opposite directions. Wider sidewalks are needed in urban areas and commercial districts.
- 4' wide sidewalks may be considered in constrained areas, but require 5'-wide passing areas at regular intervals.
- Continuity Sidewalks should be continuous, installed on both sides of the roadway, and relatively free of obstacles that could cause a tripping hazard or impede travel by children, senior citizens, and people with visual or mobility impairments.
- See MnDOT's Accessibility Design Guidance for additional ADA design guidance, technical memo, and curb ramp guidelines.

## • What are the advantages?

- Well-designed sidewalks improve the safety and mobility of pedestrians.
- Wider sidewalk widths accommodate a larger variety and volume of users and allow for people to walk side-by-side while accommodating people going in opposite directions.
- Can encourage multimodal activity and healthier lifestyles among the community.
- Can improve transportation equity.

#### Resources

- <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/provencountermeasures/</u> walkways/
- <u>https://www.dot.state.mn.us/ada/design.html</u>

## What are the challenges?

- Sidewalks in constrained conditions may require additional right-of-way to construct and may require costly utility relocations.
- Features like utilities, signs, and vegetation are often in similar locations as sidewalks, requiring careful design and placement.
- Additional maintenance is required.
- Property owners may oppose construction of sidewalks, especially if they will be responsible for clearing snow.

# S How much do they cost?

Typical costs for implementation of sidewalks vary depending on the location, amount of available right-of-way, and materials used, but are generally in the range of \$4 to \$5 per square foot for a concrete sidewalk, excluding costs for purchasing additional right-of-way.

The cost for adding standard curbs and gutters is approximately \$20 to \$35 per linear foot, although the costs will vary depending on the length of sidewalk, the type of base material, and whether curb ramps are needed. Asphalt curbs and walkways are less costly, but require more maintenance than concrete sidewalks.



## **Linear Facilities**

# Shared Streets

### What is their purpose?

A shared street, also known as a commercial shared street, is a street that includes a shared zone where pedestrians, bicyclists, and motor vehicles mix in the same space. Shared streets maintain access for vehicles operating at very low speeds. A shared street can include various elements, such as curb cuts and ramps, bicycle parking, benches, lighting, signs, and special plantings.

Shared streets differ from pedestrian malls and curbless streets. Unlike pedestrian malls, shared streets maintain access for vehicles operating at very low speeds. Also, while curbless streets are designed to provide flexible and accessible space for festivals and farmers markets when the street is closed to motor vehicles, they are not intended to encourage the mixing of street users.

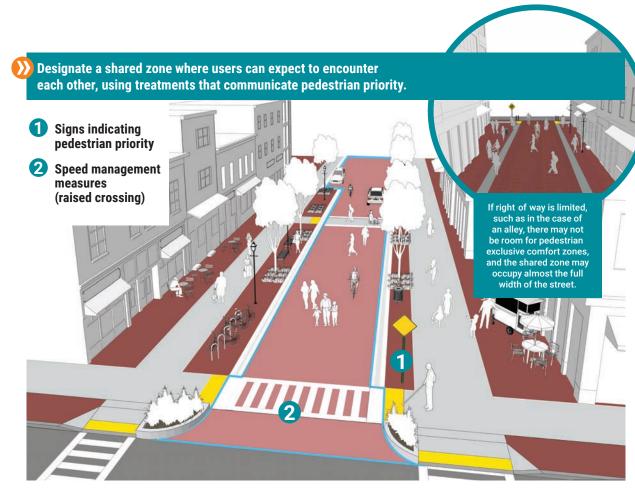
## Are they a proven strategy?

Shared streets are designed to reduce motor vehicle speeds, but due to the lack of specific data for these treatments, they are considered **TRIED**. However, a number of communities in the United States have built or converted existing conventional streets and alleys to shared streets with success.

#### Where would we use them?

Shared streets can be considered at the following locations:

• Locations that would benefit from an accessible



Shared Street Zones, Source: FHWA Accessible Shared Streets

walking area but where there is insufficient room for accessible sidewalks due to limited right-of-way

- Locations that would benefit from flexible space throughout the day; this might include space for motor vehicle and bicycle delivery activity during the day and more pedestrian activity in the evening, for example
- In areas with high pedestrian activity and low vehicle speeds, such as residential streets or areas targeted for retail development
- Local examples of shared streets include:
  - 29th Street in Minneapolis
  - 8th Avenue Artery in Hopkins



# Shared Streets

## + What are the advantages?

- Reducing vehicle speeds and volumes increases pedestrian comfort and reduces bicycle and pedestrian crash severity. Shared streets are generally designed for vehicle speeds between 5 and 15 mph.
- Slower speeds and reduced vehicle volumes lend themselves to quieter, more inviting streets where sidewalk cafes and outdoor commerce is more enjoyable for customers.
- Can support flexible spaces for routine activities as well as parades, concerts, festivals, and other special events.

## What are the challenges?

- Can be challenging for pedestrians with vision impairments because they often lack navigational cues such as curbs and defined crossings, which pedestrians with vision disabilities typically use when navigating the street.
- Candidate locations should be carefully reviewed and selected to avoid user confusion and conflicts.
- Due to the lower vehicle speeds, drivers may avoid the shared street and take alternative routes unless their destination is located on the shared street. Alternative routes should be reviewed before implementing a shared street.



Shared street, 29th Street, Minneapolis, MN

Designers should consider the following:

- It is critical to ensure that tactile surfaces provide navigational information to pedestrians with vision impairments. Tactile surfaces need to be detectable, consistent, and predictable.
- Detectable warning surfaces should not be used as a guidance surface or directional indicator.
- Signage and other detectable navigation cues should be provided at the transition to the shared street to indicate the change to all users.
- Because ADA guidance does not address directional indicators to provide linear navigational guidance for pedestrians, directional indicators should conform with International Standard Organization (ISO) 23599.

# How much do they cost?

Based on the 29th Street project in Minneapolis, typical costs for implementation of a shared street are approximately \$50,000 per block. That project included a comfort zone on the south side, with a narrow furniture zone. There is no curb between the furniture zone and the shared zone where vehicles drive. However, there is a contrasting tactile surface that serves as the detectable edge.



# Shared Streets

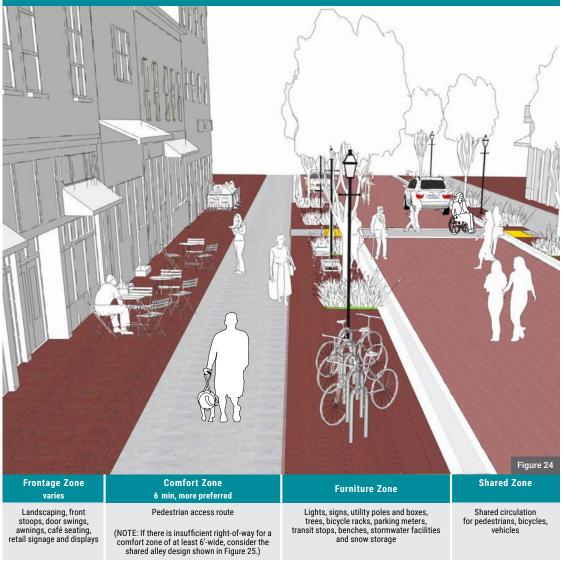
#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Proper maintenance of shared streets is critical to ensure usability and safety. Shared streets often feature non-standard paving materials and treatments, which may require more care in installation and long-term maintenance. Partner with maintenance team members to discuss strategies related to routine maintenance, especially during winter months.

#### Resources

- FHWA Accessible Shared Streets Notable Practices and Considerations for Accommodating Pedestrians with Vision Disabilities: <u>https://www.fhwa.dot.</u> gov/environment/bicycle\_pedestrian/publications/ accessible\_shared\_streets/index.cfm
- US Access Board Proposed Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way (PROWAG): <u>https://www.access-board.gov/guidelines-andstandards/streets-sidewalks/public-rights-of-way/ proposed-rights-of-way-guidelines</u>
- International Standard Organization (ISO) 23599: <u>https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:23599:ed-</u> <u>2:v1:en</u>

Streetscape elements within a shared street should be organized in a way that facilitates navigation by pedestrians with vision disabilities. The defining feature of a shared street is a shared zone where pedestrians, bicyclists, and motor vehicles can safely interact in the same space. If there is sufficient right of way, shared streets may also have a pedestrian-only comfort zone.



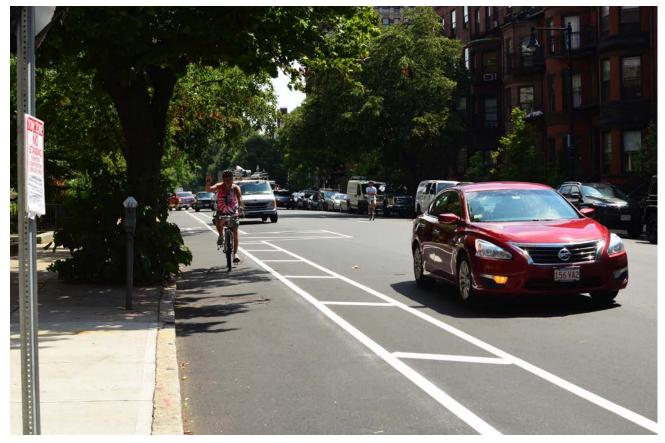
Shared Street Elements, Source: FHWA Accessible Shared Streets

# On-Road and Buffered Bicycle Lanes

## What is their purpose?

On-road bike lanes use pavement markings and signs to designate exclusive space for bicyclists. They are normally provided in both directions on two-way streets or on one side of a one-way street.

Buffered bike lanes are a type of on-road bike lane that provide increased horizontal separation between bicyclist, travel lanes, and/or parking lanes. The image shown below, from the MnDOT Bicycle Facility Design Manual, incorporates a double solid white line, some agencies also use a solid line along with a broken line.



Buffered bicycle lane

## Are they a proven strategy?

Bicycle lanes are a **PROVEN** safety strategy. The <u>Crash</u> <u>Reduction Factor (CRF) for bicycle crashes where bicycle</u> <u>lanes are provided is 36</u>. Additionally, studies have shown that the provision of a bike lane, even if located along onstreet parking in the "door zone," is still safer for bicyclists than the provision of a wide shared lane. However, further research is needed to distinguish between different types of bike lane configurations and street characteristics.

### Where would we use them?

Bicycle lanes can be considered at the following locations:

- On roadways with motor vehicle speeds of 35 mph or less
- Bike lanes are likely to be comfortable for bicyclists of all ages and abilities when traffic volumes are less than 6,000 vehicles per day and speeds are 25 mph or lower.
- Greater separation, such as additional buffer width or a separated bike lane, may be considered when a roadway has any of the following critical factors:
  - Unusually high peak hour traffic volumes (greater than 10%-12% ADT)
  - Considerable volume of large trucks (5%-7% or more of daily volume)
  - On-street parking (which increases the risk of dooring collisions)
  - Concentrations of children or older adults (schools or senior centers)
  - Vehicle turn-lanes and/or high volumes of turning vehicles



# On-Road and Buffered Bicycle Lanes

## + What are the advantages?

- Bike lanes, even those without buffers, help to separate modes of travel by their speed.
- Can improve comfort for both bicyclists and drivers.
- Can improve uniformity of speeds for drivers.
- Buffered bike lanes, with their increased horizontal separation from motor vehicles, further increase comfort for both bicyclists and drivers.



Bicycle Iane on Marshall Avenue, Saint Paul, MN

## !) What are the challenges?

- Drivers may confuse overly wide bike lanes (wider than 7') with a parking or travel lane.
   When space permits, consider a buffered bike lane.
- Bicycle lanes need careful design at intersections and driveways to consider interactions with bicycles and turning vehicles. Turning drivers may have difficulty seeing a cyclist approaching from behind them.
- Bike lanes may need to transition to separated bike lanes or shared use paths when vehicle speeds are not controlled at conflict points.
- Are not comfortable for all users when traffic volumes or speeds are high.
- May be located within the "door zone" of parked vehicles, which accounts for 2%-10% of bike crashes in urban areas.
- It may be challenging to maintain desirable sight distances to bike lanes.

## What are the maintenance impacts?

Typically, bike lanes can be cleared along with the mainline roadway without special equipment. However, it is important to partner with maintenance team members to discuss strategies and issues related to routine maintenance since bike lanes should be maintained free of potholes, broken glass, and other debris. This is especially important for buffered bike lanes. Maintenance should also consider upholding clear and legible lane lines, in particular the buffer striping, which is not always longitudinal. Also, additional de-icing material may be needed to achieve a bare pavement condition due to the lack of vehicle traffic and to maintain smooth roadway surfaces for safe riding.

## Best practices

- The portion designated for bicycle travel should not be less than 4' (5' adjacent to curbs). Buffers should be at least 2' wide.
- For buffered bike lanes, the buffer space can be provided between driving lanes and the bike lane, between the bike lane and parked motor vehicles, or both.

# S How much do they cost?

Typical costs range from \$16,000 per mile for restriping to \$500,000 per mile for overlay to \$5 million per mile for reconstruction.



# On-Road and Buffered Bicycle Lanes

## **Design Features**

For state-specific design details, see Chapter 5 of the <u>MnDOT Bicycle Facility Manual</u>. Contraflow bike lanes, leftside bike lanes, and combination bus/bike lanes are also covered in Chapter 5. Additional contexts, such as bus stops and/or one-way streets, present other opportunities for bike lanes.

- To ensure appropriate widths of bike lanes and buffers, it is best to narrow motorized lanes as much as practicable while considering the needs of all roadway users.
- The portion designated for bicycle travel should not be less than 4' (5' adjacent to curbs). Buffers should be at least 2'-wide.
- As a bike lane approaches an intersection, solid bike lane markings can be continued, or they are typically
  replaced with dotted lines. Dotted lines reinforce that motor vehicles will merge into the bike lane prior to
  turning. Dotted lines are important where there are frequent right-turn movements or a high percentage of
  trucks. Refer to the MnMUTCD for details.
- For buffered bike lanes, the buffer space can be provided between driving lanes and the bike lane, between the bike lane and parked motor vehicles, or both.
- A buffer between a bike lane and on-street parking is desirable if the parking has high turnover. Dooring can be a risk when a bike lane is next to parallel parking. Dooring is when a vehicle door opening in front of the bicyclist's path of travel causes a collision. This is a serious concern and can lead to bicyclists not using a bike lane, particularly in places where there is high parking turnover. To reduce the risk of dooring, consider adding a buffer next to the parked motor vehicles.

Bike Lane	Preferred Width (ft.)	Minimum Width (ft.)
Adjacent to edge of pavement or gutter pan	5-7*	4
Between travel lanes or buffers	5-7*	4
Adjacent to parking (without buffer)	6-7*	5

\*If more than 7' are available, consider a buffered bike lane. Drivers may confuse overly wide bike lanes without a buffer or separation as a parking or travel lane.

#### Resources

Bicycle Lane Dimensions, Source: Adapted from MnDOT Bicycle Facility Design Manual

- <u>http://www.dot.state.mn.us/bike/bicycle-facility-design-manual.html</u>
- <u>https://tooledesign.com/wp-content/</u> uploads/2019/12/Winter-Maintenance-Resource-<u>Guide.pdf</u>
- <u>http://www.ocpcrpa.org/docs/projects/bikeped/</u> NACTO\_Urban\_Bikeway\_Design\_Guide.pdf



Bicycle lane at Rollins Avenue SE and 15<sup>th</sup> Avenue SE, Minneapolis, MN



# **Paved Shoulders**

#### What is their purpose?

A paved shoulder is a multi-purpose area that is separate from but on the same level as the motor vehicle travel lanes, available for bicycle and pedestrian use and separated from vehicles by the roadway's edgeline. Paved shoulders can accommodate people walking or bicycling on or along roads. Paved shoulders can perform various other functions as well, such as reducing pavement edge deterioration, providing motor vehicle parking and space for emergency vehicles, and accommodating stopped vehicles.

Paved shoulders differ from bike lanes because they can be used for motor vehicle parking unless prohibited by local or area restrictions, whereas bike lanes cannot be used by motorists or pedestrians. Paved shoulders can be designated as bike lanes through the installation of bicycle lane symbol markings, but they must meet bike lane criteria.

## Are they a proven strategy?

- Paved shoulders are a **PROVEN** safety strategy, providing a 71% reduction in crashes for pedestrians walking along roadways.
- Wider shoulders have been proven to reduce bicycle crashes.

## Where would we use them?

Paved shoulders can be considered at the following locations:

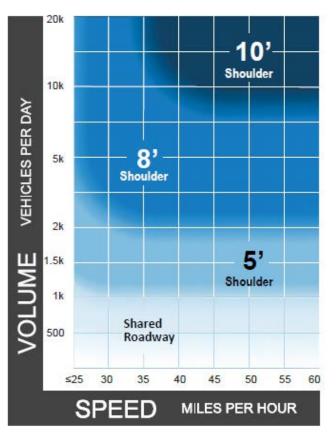
- Any road is a suitable candidate for paved shoulders, but rural or suburban locations where motor vehicle speeds are equal to or exceed 50 mph are particularly important to improve bicyclist comfort and safety.
- Paved shoulders are particularly important for bicyclist comfort and safety on any roadway with motorist volumes over 2,000 ADT.

- On roadways where bicycle usage is expected to be limited to higher speed recreational bicyclists.
- On roadways with higher-than-average (greater than 10%) heavy trucks, buses, or recreational vehicles.

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Debris from adjacent travel lanes often accumulates in the area where people bicycle. Small rocks, branches, and other debris can deflect the wheel of a bicycle, and broken glass can puncture bicycle tires. These conditions can result in falls and injuries for bicyclists. Because bikeways that are not kept free of debris year-round may discourage bicyclists from using the facility, routine cleaning and clearing as well as more significant repairs and maintenance are necessary to keep bike facilities safe and comfortable in all seasons.





Rural bikeway selection, Source: FHWA Bikeway Selection Guide



# **Paved Shoulders**

## + What are the advantages?

- Provide separated space for people walking or bicycling on roads where sidewalks, bike lanes, or shared use paths are not provided.
- Paved shoulders have several benefits for motor vehicles as well, such as reducing pavement edge deterioration, reducing run-off-road crashes, providing parking, and providing staging for maintenance activities.
- Improve comfort for both bicyclists and drivers by separating each mode by their speed.

## ! What are the challenges?

- Generally do not accommodate biking by people of all ages and abilities, as they are not often a comfortable place to ride.
- Often collect debris that can make bicycling difficult.
- Rumble strips can create challenges for bicyclists attempting to avoid obstacles or debris in the shoulder.
- Right-of-way and wetland impacts.

## Supplemental treatments

Rumble strips are an effective tool to mitigate motorist lane departure crashes, such as run-off-the-road and head-on crashes. However, edgeline or shoulder rumble strips can be difficult for bicyclists to traverse and can impact the use of a paved shoulder as a bicycle facility. See <u>MnDOT Tech Memo 17-08-T-02</u> for information on the different types of rumble strips and their uses. Rumble strips should be placed in such a way as to provide at least a 4'-wide, smooth, bikeable paved path along the shoulder.



Shoulder widening along an uphill grade

# S How much do they cost?

On two-lane rural roadways, adding a paved shoulder ranges from \$60,000 per mile for 4'wide shoulders to more than \$100,000 per mile or more for 8'-wide shoulders, depending on site conditions. For edgeline rumble strips, the implementation costs approximately \$3,000 per mile.



# **Paved Shoulders**



A bicyclist riding on a paved shoulder

## **Design Features**

For state specific design details, including rumble strip design and recommended signage, see Chapter 5 of the <u>MnDOT Bicycle Facility Manual</u>. Key considerations include the following:

- To be considered a bicycle facility, a paved shoulder must be between 4' and 10'-wide, with wider shoulders intended on roadways with higher speeds and volumes.
- Provide paved shoulders on both sides of two-way roads to discourage wrong-way riding; shoulders on one side can be considered on roadways with constrained width and in uphill directions or where sight distances are limited.
- Where rumble strips are provided, they should be placed to maximize the width of the shoulder for bicycle use, should be as narrow as possible, should use a profile that is more bicycle tolerant, and should include regular gaps of sufficient length to allow bicyclist to move between the shoulder and travel lane where necessary.
- While a paved shoulder is not a designated pedestrian facility and therefore is not required to meet ADA requirements, it is a best practice to construct shoulders at a 2% or less cross slope where pedestrian use is expected.
- Paved shoulders are generally only suitable bikeways for highly confident or somewhat confident bicyclists. If connections to schools, parks, residential land uses, or employment centers are present along a roadway, consider providing shared use paths or other suitable bikeways and walkways for less experienced or confident bicyclists.
- Guide signs and wayfinding signs should be placed to inform users how to navigate conflict areas or find popular destinations.

#### Resources

- FHWA Proven Safety Countermeasures: <u>https://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/provencountermeasures/long\_rumble\_strip/</u>
- MnDOT Tech Memo on Rumble Strips and Stripes on Rural Trunk Highways: <u>https://edocs-public.dot.state.mn.us/</u> edocs\_public/DMResultSet/download?docId=1966746
- FHWA Incorporating On-Road Bicycle Networks into Resurfacing Projects: <u>https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/</u> bicycle\_pedestrian/publications/resurfacing/resurfacing\_workbook.pdf
- PROWAG (Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way) Guidance: <u>https://www.access-board.gov/guidelines-and-standards/streets-sidewalks/public-rights-of-way</u>



# **Bicycle Boulevards**

### What is their purpose?

Bicycle boulevards are a type of shared roadway designed to prioritize bicycle traffic on low-volume, low-speed streets such as local and residential streets. They often include treatments such as signs, pavement markings, traffic calming and diversion treatments, and intersection modifications. The image below shows a median island, stop sign, and shared-lane pavement markings as part of a bicycle boulevard.



Bicycle boulevard on E $40^{\rm th}$  Street and  $19^{\rm th}$  Avenue S, Minneapolis, MN

Bicycle boulevards are a **TRIED** treatment since data collection on their effectiveness is difficult due the generally low frequency of conflicts on low-volume and low-speed roadways. However, higher motor vehicle speeds have been proven to lead to a higher likelihood of severe or fatal injury, and the traffic calming treatments associated with bicycle boulevards have been **PROVEN** to reduce speeds, thus reducing the potential for severe or fatal crashes.

### Where would we use them?

The <u>FHWA Bikeway Selection Guide</u> can be used as a reference. In general, bicycle boulevards can be considered at the following locations:

- On local/residential streets that are parallel to and near an arterial road or community destination (school, library, commercial district, etc.)
- On street segments that are of sufficient length to reasonably serve long-distance bicycle trips or serve as a missing link in the bicycle network
- On local/residential streets that have less than 3,000 ADT, low operating speeds (25 mph or less), and few heavy commercial vehicles

## Supplemental treatments

Bicycle boulevards can be enhanced with the following treatments:

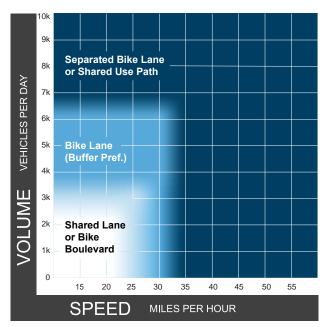
 Traffic calming treatments may be appropriate to reduce motor vehicle speeds along bike boulevards.
 For more information on traffic calming techniques, see Chapter 7 of the <u>MnDOT Bicycle Facility Manual.</u>



# **Bicycle Boulevards**

## + What are the advantages?

- Can be a low-cost solution to accommodating bicyclists and establishing bicycle networks
- Maintain low-stress bicycle access at busy cross streets.
- Typically allow bicyclists to share the lane with motor vehicle traffic.
- Can incorporate other traffic calming strategies to reduce roadway speeds, such as traffic circles.



Urban/suburban bikeway selection, Source: FHWA Bikeway Selection Guide

## What are the challenges?

- Sometimes bicycle boulevards are associated with different type of trips, which requires balancing of transportation priorities and goals, such as an all ages and abilities bicycle network, and a full grid network for motor vehicles. This is not true of all bicycle boulevards.
- Reducing traffic volumes and speeds may require additional study to confirm that the desired street operating characteristics are achieved and maintained.
- Must ensure safe crossings at intersecting streets so that the bicycle boulevard or bicycle network can continue.
- Neighborhood traffic circles and mini-roundabouts used at minor intersections
- Crossing improvements at major streets, including traffic signals or beacons with bicycle detector/bicycle push buttons, median refuges, and curb extensions
- May incorporate shared use paths or other facilities to overcome discontinuous streets such as connecting cul-de-sacs and dead-end streets
- Traffic diverters discourage through motor vehicle traffic but still maintain local access. See Route Modifications section.

# S How much do they cost?

Many local/residential streets already have many of the desirable characteristics for bicycle boulevards. Revisions can involve moving STOP signs and adding guide signs, both of which could be done at very low cost. There may be some very low costs for new pavement markings. Where traffic volumes exceed the thresholds, traffic diverters can be constructed with flex posts or curbs. Where traffic speeds exceed thresholds, traffic calming techniques should be used. Other improvements may range from \$15,000 to \$30,000 for adding median pedestrian refuge islands, \$5,000 to \$10,000 for curb extensions, and \$10,000 to \$120,000 for RRFBs or traffic signals.





# **Bicycle Boulevards**

## **Design Features**

Bicycle boulevards can include the following design features:

- Improve bicycle mobility by limiting the times bicyclists are required to stop at neighborhood cross streets. Minimize use of stop signs by considering other forms of traffic control such as yield signs or mini-roundabouts in lieu of stop signs where practical.
- Wayfinding signs.
- Shared lane markings or other bicycle boulevard specific pavement markings.

## Resources

- FHWA Bikeway Selection Guide: <u>https://safety.fhwa.</u> dot.gov/ped\_bike/tools\_solve/docs/fhwasa18077.pdf
- MnDOT Bicycle Facility Design Manual: <u>http://www.</u> dot.state.mn.us/bike/design-engineering.html
- <u>https://nacto.org/publication/urban-bikeway-design-guide/bicycle-boulevards/</u>



Bicyle boulevard sign, Minneapolis, MN



Bicycle boulevard, E 40th Street, Minneapolis, MN



## What is their purpose?

Shared use paths are bicycle facilities that are physically separated from motor vehicle traffic by an open space or barrier. Most shared use paths are designed for two-way travel and can serve a variety of nonmotorized users. They may be located within roadway right-of-way or an independent right-of-way. Shared use paths are sometimes referred to as trails, greenways, and sidepaths. In Minnesota, trails are facilities that may use a variety of surface materials, widths, and other standards, so although a shared use path might be called a trail, not all trails are shared use paths.

## Are they a proven strategy?

Shared use paths are considered **PROVEN**. Shared use paths provide separation for pedestrians and bicyclists from motor vehicles. This separation increases road safety for all road users, particularly for pedestrians and bicyclists.

Wider shared use paths provide space to separate pedestrians and bicyclists from each other. Because of the lack of specific data for this measure, it is considered **TRIED**.

#### Where would we use them?

The <u>FHWA Bikeway Selection Guide</u> may be used as a reference. In general, shared use paths can be considered at the following locations:

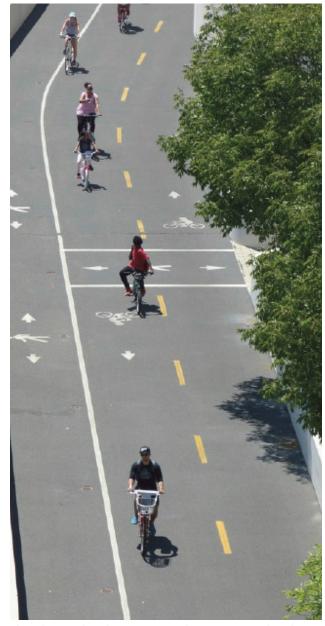
- Where there is a greater mix of users, high user volumes, and a wide range of speeds between shared use path users
- When space is limited, shared use paths can be placed in lieu of separated bike lanes.
- Wider paths may be necessary where there are

either large numbers of people bicycling or large percentages of other nonmotorized users that create frequent and inconsistent passing and meeting events. Crowded paths can result in delay, frustration, and collisions. Wider paths also better accommodate social cycling or walking (i.e. the ability to bike or walk side-by-side with another person)

 Geometric characteristics that may merit a wider shared use path include maintenance vehicle size, steep grades, curves, and stationary activities (such as fishing or scenic overlooks)

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Partner with maintenance team members during design development to discuss strategies and issues related to routine path maintenance. For example, a wider shared use path may be necessary to better suit available snow removal equipment. Shared use paths should be clear of debris, snow, and major cracks or potholes to accommodate users year round.



Shared use path with pavement markings separating bicycles and pedestrians

## +) What are the advantages?

- Separating bicyclists from motor vehicles is safer and more comfortable than shared lane facilities. Separating pedestrians from motor vehicles is also safer. Shared use paths are also more comfortable as motorist volumes and speeds increase.
- Shared use paths that separate users with a range of speeds (i.e., bicyclists and pedestrians) reduce crashes between shared use path users.
- When designed along corridors with minimal road interactions, such as routes following waterways, linear parks, and railroad or transit facility rights-of-way, shared use paths can increase safety and reduce travel times.

## What are the challenges?

- Widening existing shared use paths may require modifications to existing drainage infrastructure.
- May require additional lighting for safety including for personal safety.
- Activities that create distractions or obstructions may require wider shared use paths to accommodate people standing. Standing areas for scenic overlooks or fishing, or benches and wayfinding kiosks, should be located beyond the functional area of the shared use path.
- The speed differential of users on wheels and walking can present safety challenges, thus the demand and user mix must be carefully considered when selecting a width and the ability to provide separate lanes, or spaces along the path (see <u>FHWA's Shared Use Path Level of Service Calculator</u>).
- Shared use path intersections should be carefully designed, particularly at intersections with other shared use paths and roadways. Grade separation may be appropriate to eliminate conflicts with railroads or motor vehicle traffic entirely. See Grade-separated Crossings section.
- A limiting factor to consider when widening a shared use path (or constructing a wider shared use path) is the available right-of-way. If necessary, the shared use path may still be widened but with narrower portions provided where right-of-way is constricted.



A shared use path



Typical costs for a shared use path range from \$300,000 to \$600,000 per mile.

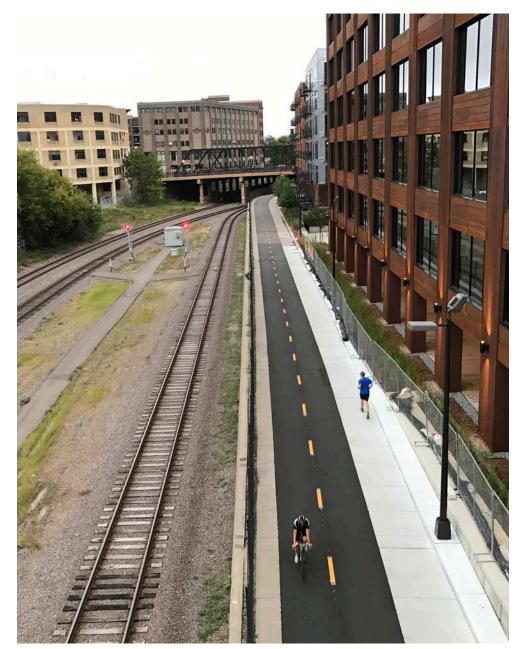


Typical Mode Split*											
Shared Use Path Peak Hour	Shared Use Path Width (ft)										
Volume	8	10	11	12	14	15	16	18	20	22	24
50	В	В	В	В	В	Α	A	Α	A	A	A
100	D	С	В	В	В	Α	A	Α	A	A	Α
150	D	С	В	В	В	А	В	Α	A	A	Α
200	D	D	С	В	В	А	В	Α	A	A	Α
300	Е	D	С	С	С	В	В	В	В	A	Α
400	F	Е	D	D	С	С	С	В	В	A	В
500	F	F	D	D	D	С	С	С	С	В	В
600	F	F	E	E	E	D	D	С	С	С	В
800	F	F	F	F	F	Е	E	E	E	D	D
1,000	F	F	F	F	F	Е	F	F	F	E	Е
1,200	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
1,600	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
2,000	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F

Shared Use Path Level of Service Look-Up Table, Typical Mode Split\*

\*Assumptions:

- 1. Mode split is 55% adult bicyclists, 20% pedestrians, 10% runners, 10% in-line skaters, and 5% child bicyclists.
- 2. An equal number of trail users travel in each direction (the model uses a 50% 50% directional split).
- 3. Trail volume represents the actual number of users counted in the field (the model adjusts this volume based on a peak hour factor of 0.85).
- 4. Trail has a centerline.



Cedar Lake Trail, Minneapolis, MN

## **Design Features**

FHWA's Shared Use Path Level of Service Calculator can be used to determine whether a shared use path may require additional width to obtain an acceptable level of service. The calculation is based on four inputs: peak hour volumes, mode splits, shared use path width, and the presence of a centerline.

Additional information on how to use the Level of Service Calculator can be found in the FHWA Bikeway Selection Guide. MnDOT-specific design guidelines can be found in Chapter 5 of the MnDOT Bicycle Facility Design Manual. Noteworthy design features include the following:

- Typical shared use path widths range from 8' to 15', though they may be wider. A 15' shared use path is effectively a 10' bicycle path and 5' walkway, allowing for the separation of bicyclists and pedestrians.
- Shared use path users include adult bicyclists, child bicyclists, pedestrians, in-line skaters, roller skiers, runners, dog walkers, children in general, and people with disabilities.
- MnDOT requires all shared use paths that are funded by MnDOT, or within MnDOT right-of-way, to be ADAaccessible year-round. Required accessibility features include:
  - Ramps and detectable warnings at every shared use path intersection with a roadway
  - Accessibility to and from a roadway shoulder at the end of the shared use path
  - If the shared use path has a separate designated facility for walking, then it should be separated by a detectable edge.
- Walking and bicycling are inherently social activities. Designers should expect that people bicycling on shared use paths desire to ride side-by-side. Choosing an appropriate shared use path width depends on the mix of users, expected volumes, and land use context. Consider the following when determining a shared use path width:
  - User types (e.g. adult bicyclists, child bicyclists, runners, dog walkers)
  - User volumes and speeds, by type
  - Nearby land use context
  - Scenery

82

- Distractions
- Sight distance obstructions
- Roadside hazards or conditions (fences, retaining walls, waterways)
- Right-of-way availability
- Maintenance, utility, or emergency services vehicle access

#### Resources

- FHWA Shared Use Path Level of Service Calculator: <u>https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/publications/research/</u> <u>safety/pedbike/05138/</u>
- FHWA Bikeway Selection Guide: <u>https://safety.fhwa.</u> dot.gov/ped\_bike/tools\_solve/docs/fhwasa18077.pdf
- MnDOT Bicycle Facility Design Manual
- MnDOT Land Use Context Memo: MnDOT Technical Memorandum 18-07-TS-05



# Separated Bicycle Lanes

## What is their purpose?

Separated bike lanes, also known as cycle tracks and protected bike lanes, are exclusive facilities for bicycling that are located within or directly adjacent to a roadway. They are physically separated from motor vehicle traffic by a vertical element such as flexible post delineators, channelizing curb, rigid bollards, raised medians, concrete barriers, parked motor vehicles, planters and landscaping, and/or other physical objects. The presence of this vertical element is what differentiates separated bike lanes from conventional and buffered bike lanes.

Unlike sidepaths and shared use paths, separated bike lanes are bike-only facilities. The buffer between the bicycle facility and the roadway is known as the street buffer; the buffer between the bicycle facility and sidewalk is known as the sidewalk buffer. Separated bike lanes can be:

- One- or two-way facilities
- On the left or right-hand side of a street
- At road-grade, at sidewalk-grade, or at an intermediate-grade between the roadway and sidewalk.



Capital City Bikeway, Jackson Street, Saint Paul, MN

## Are they a proven strategy?

Physical separation of bicyclists from motor vehicle traffic promotes multimodal safety. The specific impact of separated bike lanes is not yet quantified, but has been shown to be more comfortable for people of all ages and abilities. Because of the lack of specific data for this measure, it is considered **TRIED**.

## Where would we use them?

Separated bike lanes can be considered at the following locations:

- In areas with traffic volumes over 6,000 ADT or high motor vehicle speeds (over 30 mph)
- In areas with peak hour bicycle traffic over 100 per hour
- In areas with a wide range of user types and variety of speeds
- In areas that connect existing or planned biking networks
- Freight movements, delivery locations, on-street parking, accessible parking, pedestrian curb ramps, bus and transit access, and curb cuts must be carefully considered when designing separated bike lanes.

## What are the maintenance impacts?

Partner with maintenance team members to discuss strategies and issues related to routine maintenance for separated bicycle lanes, in particular for debris in the spring and snow in the winter. Separated bicycle lanes typically require special equipment to remove snow. If adequate snow storage space is not provided in the buffer

DEPARTMENT OF

# Separated Bicycle Lanes

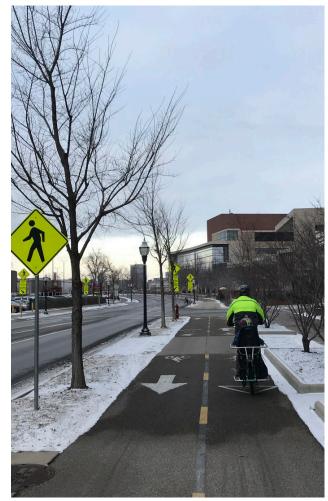
zone, snow removal may be needed. If delineator posts are used in lieu of curb separation, agencies should plan on replacing delineators that are damaged or destroyed during regular use; in high-traffic areas, this may require replacing up to 1/3 of delineators annually.

## + What are the advantages?

- Minimize bicyclist exposure and reduce the interaction between bicyclists and motor vehicles through the corridor.
- If a separated bike lane is at sidewalk- or intermediate-level through driveways and intersections, this design reduces the speed of motor vehicles at conflict points. This reduces bicycle crash severity.
- The street buffer provides space outside of the pedestrian accessible route space for roadway signs, utility poles, and parking meters. The street buffer can also provide space for snow storage.
- The sidewalk buffer can provide space outside of the pedestrian accessible route for trash receptacles, landscaping, benches, and/or pedestrian scale lighting.
- A buffer width of 5' or more can create the opportunity for additional landscaping or for providing stormwater best management practices.

# !) What are the challenges?

- One-way separated bicycle lanes may attract wrong way riding if a separated bike lane is not provided in the opposite direction.
- Two-way separated bicycle lanes present unexpected conflicts between bicyclists and motorists at intersections and driveways because bicycles are riding against traffic.
- The design of the vertical separation must consider the drainage impacts.
- Consider freight movements and delivery locations when designing separated bike lanes.
- The design of the vertical separation will need to consider accessibility features, such as a space for paratransit needs since paratransit vehicles cannot park in bike lanes.



A separated bicycle lane in Minneapolis

# S How much do they cost?

Typical costs range from \$16,000 per mile for restriping to \$500,000 per mile for overlay to \$5 million per mile for reconstruction.



# Separated Bicycle Lanes

## **Design Features**

- Coordinate with MnDOT ADA Group for guidance related to ADA needs and paratransit needs on roadways where separated bicycle lanes are proposed.
- For state specific design details, including preferred and minimum bike lane widths, see Chapter 5 of the <u>MnDOT Bicycle Facility Manual</u>.
- If a separated bike lane is at sidewalk-level, the design should allow the bicycle facility to continue at grade and while motor vehicles change grade to cross the facility.
- On two-way roadways, one-way separated bike lanes on each side of the roadway are typically preferred over a two-way separated bike lane on one side of the roadway.
- If motorists and bike/pedestrian movements are concurrent or uncontrolled at conflict points, sight lines on the intersection or driveway approach must be kept clear to maintain visibility between street users.
- Separated bike lanes can present some specific accessibility challenges that must be carefully thought through during the initial planning process.
- Protected intersections are commonly used with separated bike lanes. Refer to Separated Bicycle Lanes section.
- The <u>MassDOT Separated Bicycle Lane Planning and Design Guide</u> provides additional detailed guidance for Separated Bicycle Lanes.



A separated bicycle lane along Minnesota Avenue, Glenwood, MN

## Resources

- FHWA Separated Bike Lane Planning and Design Guide: <u>https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/bicycle\_pedestrian/</u> publications/separated\_bikelane\_pdg/separatedbikelane\_pdg.pdf
- MnDOT Bicycle Facility Design Manual, Chapter 5
- MassDOT Separated Bicycle Lane Planning and Design Guide: <u>https://www.mass.gov/lists/separated-bike-lane-planning-design-guide</u>



A separated bicycle lane along Minnesota Avenue, Glenwood, MN

# Temporary On-Street Shared Use Paths

### What is their purpose?

A temporary on-street shared use path discourages vehicles from entering into the shoulder space for bicyclists and pedestrians. These facilities are typically considered a temporary measure since the design retrofits the existing street width to provide an accessible route for pedestrians and bicyclists where a conventional sidewalk is not provided. These are not a recommended best practice and should be carefully designed to minimize the potential drawbacks.

Temporary on-street shared use paths may use delineator posts to separate the area from the roadway. There is often no curb, concrete barrier, or other continuous vertical element separating the space for bicycles or pedestrians from the space for motor vehicles. However, vertical elements can be provided to improve the detectability of the shared use path.



A temporary on-street shared use path

## Are they a proven strategy?

There is little research or documentation on the efficacy of temporary on-street pedestrian accommodations. A variety of treatments have been tried in several locations across the country, including in Minneapolis, but are generally viewed as an interim solution until a more permanent bicycle/pedestrian facility is constructed. Therefore, this treatment is considered **EXPERIMENTAL**.

#### Where would we use them?

Temporary on-street shared use paths can be considered at the following locations:

- Areas where there is limited right-of-way
- Areas with limited bicycle or pedestrian demand
- Where missing links exist in the bicycle and/or pedestrian network

#### What are the maintenance impacts?

Partner with maintenance team members during design development to discuss strategies and issues related to maintenance, especially regarding snow clearance. Since on-street shared use paths are retrofitted and temporary, they may have slopes that require additional maintenance to prevent melt and re-freeze. This is similar to retrofitted on-road bicycle lanes.

In addition, temporary shared use paths often repurpose space from existing shoulders, which may have been used for snow storage. Snow removal and storage must be carefully considered in the design.



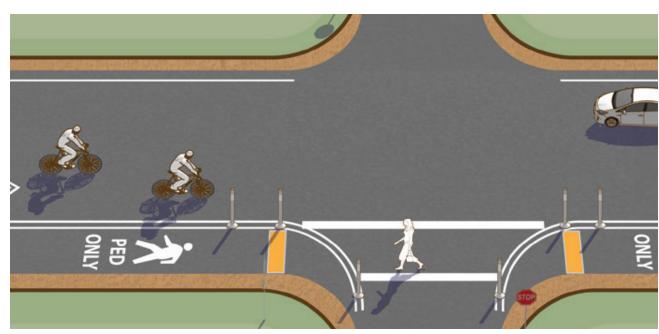
# Temporary On-Street Shared Use Paths

## + What are the advantages?

- Can be implemented for a low cost.
- Can be used in areas where there is a desire to provide pedestrian and bicycle connections and separation from motor vehicle traffic but there is not enough space and/or resources to accommodate significant construction of a dedicated facility.

## !) What are the challenges?

- Can present unique accessibility challenges because accessible routes typically have defined characteristics such as cross slopes of 2% or less.
- Should include detectable warning fields at intersections/ramps.
- Agencies should document any deficiencies with the on-street shared use paths and identify a plan to correct them in an ADA Transition Plan once a more permanent facility is constructed.



Pedestrian lane, Source: FHWA Small Town and Rural Multimodal Networks



A temporary on-street shared use path on 36th St, Minneapolis, MN

# S How much do they cost?

The cost of temporary on-street shared use paths will vary depending on the type, size and materials used.





# Temporary On-Street Shared Use Paths

## **Design Features**

Temporary on-street facilities should include a detectible edge whenever possible, such as the examples shown at right. If a dectectible edge is not provided, the installation should be for temporary use only until a long-term installation can be completed.

Examples constructed to date in Minnesota include truncated domes at intersections, and tube delineators to separate the path from the roadway.

### **Best practices**

Important design features include the following:

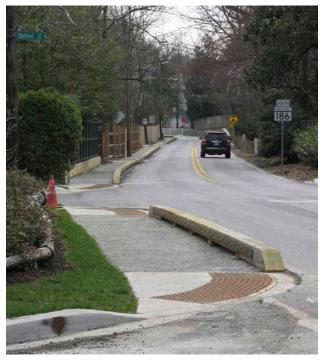
- In cases where it is not possible to provide an ADAcompliant facility, ensuring the cross slope matches the mainline may be acceptable as a temporary treatment. In rural situations, cross slopes greater than 2% but less than 4% may be acceptable.
- Temporary installation is defined as 5 years or less. Shorter durations for the installation are preferred.
- Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way (PROWAG) Guidance can be helpful when designing this type of facility for pedestrians. See Paved Shoulders section for more information.

#### Resources

- FHWA Small Town and Rural Multimodal Network Guide: <u>https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/</u> <u>bicycle\_pedestrian/publications/small\_towns/</u> <u>fhwahep17024\_lg.pdf</u>
- PROWAG (Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way) Guidance: <u>https://www.access-board.gov/guidelines-and-standards/streets-sidewalks/public-rights-of-way</u>



A temporary on-street shared use path



A temporary on-street shared use path





July 2018, Updated



11

STOP

1



Guide for Improving Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled Crossing Locations

#### NOTICE

This document is disseminated under the sponsorship of the U.S. Department of Transportation in the interest of information exchange. The U.S. Government assumes no liability for the use of the information contained in this document. This report does not constitute a standard, specification, or regulation.

The U.S. Government does not endorse products or manufacturers. Trademarks or manufacturers' names appear in this report only because they are considered essential to the objective of the document.







## Technical Report Documentation Page

1. REPORT NO. FHWA-SA-17-072	2. GOVERNMENT ACCESSION NO.	D. 3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NO			
<b>4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE</b> Guide for Improving Pedestrian Safety of	<b>5. REPORT DATE</b> January 2018 (July 2018, Updated)				
	6. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION CODE				
7. AUTHOR(S) Lauren Blackburn (VHB), Charles Zegee	8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NO.				
9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NA	ME & ADDRESS	10. WORK UNIT NO.			
VHB 8300 Boone Boulevard, Suite 300 Vienna, VA 22182	The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill Highway Safety Research Center (HSRC) 104 Airport Drive, Suite 2200 Chapel Hill, NC 27599-1350	11. CONTRACT OR GRANT NO. DTFH61-16-D-00005			
12. SPONSORING AGENCY NAME AN	ID ADDRESS	13. TYPE OF REPORT AND PERIOD			
Federal Highway Administration Office 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE Washington, DC 20590	14. SPONSORING AGENCY COD				
<b>15. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES</b> The Task Order Contracting Officer's Representative (TOCOR) for this task was Rebecca Crowe.					
16. ABSTRACT					
This guide assists State or local transportation or traffic safety departments that are considering developing a policy or guide to support the installation of countermeasures at uncontrolled pedestrian crossing locations. This document provides guidance to agencies, including best practices for each step involved in selecting countermeasures. By focusing on uncontrolled crossing locations, agencies can address a significant national safety problem and improve quality of life for pedestrians of all ages and abilities. Agencies may use this guide to develop a customized policy or to supplement existing local decision-making guidelines.					
The January 2018 version of this guide was updated to include the Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon (RRFB). FHWA issued a new Interim Approval (IA-21) for the optional use of RRFBs in March 2018.					
<b>17. KEY WORDS</b> pedestrian crash countermeasures, und Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon, Road Diet, o pedestrian refuge island, raised crossw	<b>18. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT</b> No restrictions.				
19. SECURITY CLASSIF. (OF THIS REPORT) Unclassified	20. SECURITY CLASSIF. (OF THIS PAGE) Unclassified	F THIS 21. NO. OF PAGES 22. PRICE			
5 mm DOT E 1300 3 (0 30)					

Form DOT F 1700.7 (8-72)

Reproduction of completed page authorized.

## What is the Guide for Improving Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled Crossing Locations?

State or local transportation or traffic safety departments should consider developing a policy or guide to support the installation of countermeasures at uncontrolled pedestrian crossing locations. This document provides guidance to agencies, including best practices for each step involved in selecting countermeasures. Agencies may use this guide to develop a customized policy or to supplement existing local decision-making guidelines.

This document was produced by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) as part of the Safe Transportation for Every Pedestrian (STEP) program. STEP is part of the fourth round of Every Day Counts. STEP's purpose is to help transportation agencies address crashes by promoting countermeasures with known safety benefits at uncontrolled crossing locations.

Uncontrolled pedestrian crossing locations occur where sidewalks or designated walkways intersect a roadway at a location where no traffic control (i.e. traffic signal or STOP sign) is present. These common crossing types occur at intersections (where they may be marked or unmarked) and at non-intersection or midblock locations (where they must be marked as crossings). Overall, uncontrolled pedestrian crossing locations correspond to higher pedestrian crash rates, often due to inadequate pedestrian crossing accommodations.

By focusing on uncontrolled crossing locations, local and State agencies can address a significant national safety problem and improve quality of life for pedestrians of all ages and abilities. STEP promotes the following six effective and lower-cost countermeasures that communities can deploy based on their specific needs:

- » Crosswalk visibility enhancements (i.e., high-visibility crosswalk markings, parking restriction on crosswalk approach, improved lighting, advance Yield Here To [Stop Here For] Pedestrians sign and yield [stop] line, In-Street Pedestrian Crossing sign, and curb extension).
- » Raised crosswalk.
- » Pedestrian refuge island.
- » Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon (PHB).
- » Road Diet.
- » Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon (RRFB).

These countermeasures and their safety benefits are described further in this guide. The guide also includes best practices for identifying locations and installing countermeasures at uncontrolled pedestrian crossing locations.

# **Table of Contents**

Introduction
1. Collect Data and Engage the Public
2. Inventory Conditions and Prioritize Locations8
3. Analyze Crash Types and Safety Issues
4. Select Countermeasure(s)
5. Consult Design and Installation Resources
6. Identify Opportunities and Monitor Outcomes
Glossary
Appendix A: Framework for a Resolution Supporting Pedestrian Safety
Appendix B: CRF and CMF Summary Table

# **List of Figures**

Figure 1. Process diagram for selecting countermeasures at uncontrolled pedestrian crossing locations.	1
Figure 2. Excerpt from "Walkability Checklist."	5
Figure 3. Example crossing inventory worksheet.	9
Figure 4. Crash cluster analysis map: Richmond, VA1	1
Figure 5. Pedestrian collision summary1	3
Figure 6. Rendering of a PHB	0

# List of Tables

Table 1. Application of pedestrian crash countermeasures by	- /
roadway feature	16
Table 2. Safety issues addressed per countermeasure.	17
Table 3. CRFs and CMFs by countermeasure	32

# List of Abbreviations

annual average daily traffic
American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
Americans with Disabilities Act
average daily traffic
crash modification factor
crash reduction factor
Every Day Counts
Fatality Analysis Reporting System
Federal Highway Administration
Governors Highway Safety Association
geographic information system
Highway Safety Improvement Program
Highway Safety Plan
Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration
Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon
Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon
Road Safety Audit
Strategic Highway Safety Plan
Surface Transportation Block Grant
Safe Transportation for Every Pedestrian
Toward Zero Deaths
Vision Zero

# Introduction

Pedestrians are among the most vulnerable road users, accounting for approximately 16 percent of all roadway fatalities nationally in 2016, per the Fatality Analysis Reporting System (FARS).<sup>1</sup> Pedestrians are especially vulnerable at non-intersection locations, where 72 percent of pedestrian fatalities occur.<sup>1</sup>

This guide addresses safety issues at uncontrolled pedestrian crossing locations, which occur where sidewalks or designated walkways intersect a roadway at a location where no traffic control (i.e., traffic signal or STOP sign) is present. These common crossing types occur at intersections (where they may be marked or unmarked) and at non-intersection or midblock locations (where they must be marked as crossings). Overall, uncontrolled pedestrian crossing locations correspond to higher pedestrian crash rates than controlled locations, often due to inadequate pedestrian crossing accommodations.

## How to Use this Guide

The guide includes steps to assist an agency in selecting appropriate countermeasures to help improve pedestrian safety, as illustrated in Figure 1. An agency that has an established process for identifying priority locations for pedestrian safety improvements should review the guidance in Steps 3 through 6. This information is most important for selecting pedestrian crossing countermeasures. An agency that is at the beginning stages of identifying priority locations should consult each of the steps described in this guide.

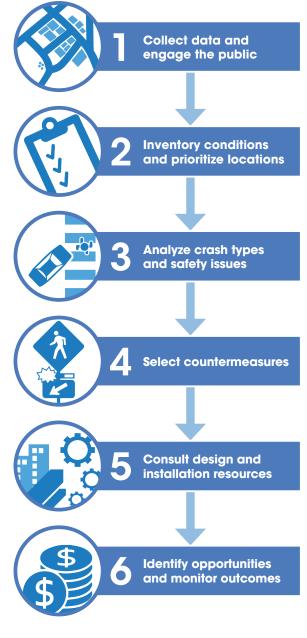


Figure 1. Process diagram for selecting countermeasures at uncontrolled pedestrian crossing locations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>NHSTA, "FARS Data Query: 2016 Data." Fatality Analysis Reporting System (FARS) Encyclopedia. (2017). https://www-fars.nhtsa.dot.gov//QueryTool/QuerySection/ SelectYear.aspx

Following the process in the guide results in possible countermeasure options based on road conditions, crash causes, and pedestrian safety issues. The guide provides two reference tables to help identify countermeasure options. Table 1 identifies countermeasures by roadway conditions such as vehicle speed limit, annual average daily traffic (AADT), and number of travel lanes. Table 2 helps further pinpoint the most appropriate countermeasures by common safety concerns such as failure to yield or excessive vehicle speeds. The guide does not include specific recommendations for countermeasures based on all criteria in design and reference manuals, such as actual speeds and pedestrian volumes. The agency should reference the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) design guidelines, and State and local practices when selecting one or more specific countermeasures. The guide is followed by appendices including reference material for a local agency resolution and a summary of research cited for crash modification factors (CMFs).

The agency should note additional considerations for the application of this guide, such as costs to design, install, and maintain the treatments. The agency should apply engineering judgment and conduct field investigations to confirm data and observe driver and pedestrian behaviors when selecting countermeasures. Building a safe and connected pedestrian network requires consideration of topics beyond what is included in this guide. This guide does not include methods for prioritizing sidewalk improvements, but agencies should consider giving special attention to connecting the pedestrian network with sidewalks, walkways, paved shoulders, and trails and paths. The <u>ActiveTrans Priority Tool</u> was created through the National Cooperative Highway Research Program and can provide agencies with automated resources to prioritize pedestrian and bicycle improvements.

Pedestrian crossings in or near school zones are not specifically addressed in this guide, as these crossings may be subject to other guidance or other considerations. Agencies may refer to the <u>"Safe Routes to School</u> <u>Briefing Sheets: School Area Traffic Control"</u> produced by the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) for guidance on improving pedestrian crossings near schools.

This guide does not describe pedestrian crossing requirements per the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), although ADA requirements should be addressed as part of any pedestrian crossing improvements project. For more information about ADA accessibility requirements, the agency should consult the <u>US Access Board's 1991</u> ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), the 2010 Standards for Accessible Design, and the 2011 Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way (proposed PROWAG).

# Collect Data and Engage the Public



#### **GUIDING PRINCIPLES**

This section describes optional methods for describing existing pedestrian safety trends and engaging stakeholders. The following are important considerations for this step in the process of selecting countermeasures:

- » Review existing plans for safety statistics and locations previously identified for safety improvements.
- » Develop a resolution or policy statement in support of improving pedestrian safety at uncontrolled crossing locations.
- » If a formal process is preferred, initiate a Pedestrian Safety Action Plan to engage the community and identify priority locations.
- » If a less formal process is preferred, document public comments previously received or conduct a walkability audit to identify locations generally considered as less safe for pedestrians crossing.

## Collect Pedestrian Crash and Safety Data

Crash reports completed by law enforcement agencies may include information about driver and pedestrian actions, as well as environmental conditions when and where the crash occurred. These data are helpful to understand safety issues in the area. Crash data may be geocoded and mapped. The agency can collect crash maps, request crash reports (as needed), and contact public health officials for other pedestrian injury data.

#### **Review Existing Traffic Safety Plans**

The Strategic Highway Safety Plan (SHSP) is a statewide-coordinated, data-driven safety plan that provides a comprehensive framework for reducing highway fatalities and serious injuries on all public roads. States are required to update the SHSP at least once every five years. The SHSP may include an emphasis area and strategies for improving pedestrian safety. The agency should review the SHSP for pedestrian crash statistics and strategies for pedestrian safety improvements.

The SHSP informs the State's Highway Safety Improvement Program (HSIP). The HSIP is a program of highway safety improvement

projects, activities, plans and reports. HSIP projects are selected through a data-driven approach and can include pedestrian crash countermeasures and intersection improvements. Some States set aside HSIP funding for pedestrian safety improvements, while other States use a common scoring process to consider safety projects for all travel modes. The agency should identify and understand pedestrian safety projects in the current HSIP, and consider how pedestrian safety projects are identified for potential funding and implementation. The Safety Performance Management Measures Final Rule (23 CFR 490) establishes requirements that support the HSIP, including a measure for the number of non-motorized fatalities and non-motorized serious injuries. This performance measure includes both pedestrians and bicyclists.

The State's Highway Safety Plan (HSP) must also be coordinated with the SHSP. The HSP is an annual strategy submitted by the State's Governor's Highway Safety Office to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA). The HSP focuses on countermeasures that address driver and non-motorized behavior, and it provides an investment plan for activities such as law enforcement operations and public education programs. The HSP includes performance measures established by NHTSA and the Governors Highway Safety Association (GHSA), including one for pedestrian fatalities. Pedestrian safety initiatives are eligible for funding through the HSP. The agency should research pedestrian safety programs recommended in the HSP and consider how pedestrian crossing treatments can support the performance standards described in the HSP.

#### Evaluate Pedestrian Accommodation and Traffic Safety Policies

The agency may have a policy or guidance for how pedestrian improvements are incorporated into other roadway projects, such as a Complete Streets policy. The policy explains the process for integrating sidewalks and crossing treatments into routine street maintenance activities and large-scale highway projects. The agency should examine the linkages between Complete Streets and pedestrian safety and consider improvements to the process to better integrate pedestrian crossing improvements into roadway projects.

The agency may have adopted a policy for eliminating traffic-related fatalities, such as a Vision Zero or Toward Zero Deaths initiative. The programs focus on eliminating or significantly reducing traffic fatalities and prioritize strategies for the most vulnerable roadway users, such as pedestrians. These programs may summarize how all agency departments can improve pedestrian and traffic safety, and may include metrics that establish the need for safety at uncontrolled pedestrian crossings.

#### Review Pedestrian Master Plans for Proposed Projects

Another approach to identify pedestrian issues is to review existing local or regional plans, particularly those with a focus on pedestrians, for potential locations for safety projects and to identify needed countermeasures. A State or local pedestrian master plan may include recommendations for pedestrian safety projects, identified infrastructure deficiencies, and/or documentation about safety concerns. This step leverages prior analyses and helps to identify countermeasures that that the agency is already considering.

#### Initiate a Pedestrian Safety Action Plan (PSAP)

Agency leaders and community stakeholders can begin a formal process to identify priority locations and key strategies for improving pedestrian safety. The agency may initiate a PSAP to increase community awareness and support for improving pedestrian safety. A PSAP considers the input of stakeholders from multiple disciplines and uses data analysis to identify potential locations for safety improvement.

#### Document Informal Public Comments

The agency can identify locations of significance within a jurisdiction by collecting concerns and requests from community partners. Agencies should set up a process for receiving, tracking, and responding to input from residents and visitors. Many local governments respond with traffic calming request applications or online forms for residents with concerns about pedestrian safety on high-speed arterials or collector streets. Agencies may also consider forming a committee or work group devoted to considering pedestrian safety and mobility, such as a pedestrian advisory committee. This type of group can collect input from stakeholders and present their concerns to agency staff or decisionmakers.

#### Conduct a Walkability Audit

Community leaders and neighbors can conduct a walkability audit at priority locations or corridors to identify deficiencies in the pedestrian network at a small area or neighborhood scale. This is an informal method for engaging stakeholders and raising awareness about pedestrian safety. Leaders can organize an event and ask participants to follow a simple checklist to assess neighborhood streets. Figure 2 shows an excerpt from a sample "walkability checklist" that agencies may use to conduct a walkability audit.

Location of walk	Rating Scale:	1 awful	2 many so problems prof	3 4 ome good blems	5 very good	6 excellent								
1. Did you have room to walk?	4. Was i	4. Was it easy to follow safety rules?												
Yes Some problems:	Could	Could you and your child												
<ul><li>Sidewalks or paths started and stopp</li><li>Sidewalks were broken or cracked</li></ul>	ed 🗌 Yes	No No		Cross at crosswalks or where you could and be seen by drivers?										
Sidewalks were blocked with poles, signs,shrubbery, dumpsters, etc.	Yes	Yes No Stop and look left, right and then left again before crossing streets?												
<ul><li>No sidewalks, paths, or shoulders</li><li>Too much traffic</li></ul>	Yes	Yes No Walk on sidewalks or shoulders traffic where there were no sidew												
Something else	Yes	🗌 No	Cross with th	e light?										
Rating: (circle one)Locations of problems:1 2 3 4 5 6	Rating: (circ 1 2 3 4		Locati	ons of probler	ns:									

#### Figure 2. Excerpt from "Walkability Checklist."

Source: Pedestrian and Bicycle Information Center. Created in collaboration with FHWA, NHTSA, National Center for Safe Routes to School, and United States Environmental Protection Agency.

#### RESOURCES

#### **NHTSA Pedestrian Safety Information**

NHTSA publishes annual reports summarizing the latest pedestrian fatality statistics. These statistics are based on FARS and the reports describe pedestrian fatality trends per different socioeconomic groups and for each State.

#### <u>Smart Growth America – National Complete</u> <u>Streets Coalition</u>

Smart Growth America, a non-governmental advocacy organization, supports the National Complete Streets Coalition. This organization provides resources to support the development and implementation of Complete Streets policies. These policies encourage pedestrian mobility and safety by promoting street design that accommodates controlled and uncontrolled crossings. For example, the Massachusetts Department of Transportation <u>Complete Streets program</u> assists local governments developing Complete Streets policies and implementation plans.

#### FHWA State SHSP Resources

The FHWA Office of Safety posts a link to each State's current SHSP. This website also lists noteworthy practices. Many SHSP plans provide an emphasis on pedestrians and contain goals for reducing traffic fatalities and injuries.

The <u>Ohio DOT 2015 SHSP</u> has a pedestrian emphasis area that seeks to reduce fatalities and serious injuries through six strategies that include data collection, institutionalizing pedestrian accommodations, implementing proven countermeasures, and promoting law enforcement.

#### FHWA HSIP Resources

The HSIP includes the projects selected for implementation, an evaluation of past projects, and an annual status report. Projects can include pedestrian safety improvement programs and projects. For example, the <u>2016 Oregon HSIP</u> <u>Annual Report</u> details how the its All Roads Transportation Safety Program sets aside funding to address systemic pedestrian crash locations.

#### State HSP Documents

NHTSA posts the States' current HSP outlining non-infrastructure strategies for improving roadway safety. A State HSP is likely to contain a pedestrian fatality and injury reduction goal, an associated performance measure, and describe non-infrastructure initiatives like enforcement and education programs. For example, <u>Colorado DOT's</u> <u>2017 HSP</u> (called the 2017 Integrated Safety Plan) supports the Denver Police Department's "Decoy Pedestrian Program" to enforce driver yielding compliance at high-crash pedestrian crossings.

#### Vision Zero Network

This collaborative website posts case studies and tracks cities who are implementing Vision Zero plans or goals. The Vision Zero Network website also notes best practices by agencies who are working to eliminate traffic fatalities and serious injuries. Vision Zero goals are accompanied by policies, strategies, and target dates. For example, <u>Columbia, Missouri's Vision</u> <u>Zero Action Plan</u> contains an outreach campaign to educate pedestrians and drivers on new and potentially confusing infrastructure improvements like pedestrian hybrid beacons and enhanced pedestrian crosswalks.

#### <u>FHWA How to Develop a Pedestrian and Bicycle</u> <u>Safety Action Plan</u> (2017)

This document explains the process of developing pedestrian and bicycle safety action plans. The sources of data required for these plans may include police reports, roadway and intersection conditions, field visits of crash sites. For example, <u>New Jersey's PSAP</u> identified how its infrastructure prioritization programs could be revised to recognize locations with systemic pedestrian crash risk.

#### <u>FHWA Achieving Multimodal Networks: Applying</u> <u>Design Flexibility and Reducing Conflicts</u> (2016)

This resource focuses on flexibility and options for the design of pedestrian and bicycle networks designed to minimize crash conflicts, including case studies to illustrate various design treatments.

#### Walkability Checklist

This tool can be used by community leaders during a walkability audit to evaluate pedestrian infrastructure and traffic behavior.

## 2

## Inventory Conditions and Prioritize Locations



#### **GUIDING PRINCIPLES**

This section describes how the agency can document field conditions (such as roadway characteristics) necessary for prioritizing locations and selecting countermeasures. The following are important considerations for this step:

- » Create a worksheet or checklist of roadway characteristics to record in the field (see Figure 3).
- » Document pedestrian volumes and driver behavior, especially where pedestrians are frequently expected such as at bus stop locations and near schools.
- » Classify pedestrian crossings as either uncontrolled or controlled locations.
- » Analyze data and create maps to show priority locations for pedestrian improvements.

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

**Inventory Roadway Characteristics** 

The process of collecting roadway characteristics includes compiling geospatial data to create base maps for each of the priority sites. Roadway conditions are key criteria for selecting countermeasures. The agency may document and map the following roadway characteristics for priority sites (see Glossary for more information):

- » Speeds, including posted speed limits and actual speeds (i.e., 85th percentile speeds).
- » Number of travel lanes for each approach.

- » Center turn lanes, medians, or refuge islands.
- » Intersection turn lanes.
- » Vehicle queue lengths at intersections.
- » Width of roadway, from curb to curb.
- » Traffic volumes (AADT or ADT).
- » Large truck traffic volumes or large trucks as a percentage of total traffic.
- » On-street parking, alignment, and marked or signed restrictions.

City of Boulder Pedestrian Crossing Treatment Installation Guidelines Crossing Location Evaluation Worksheet	Rev. 11/2/11							
STEP 1 - LOCATION DESCRIPTION								
Major Street: Crossing Location:								
Is this a multi-use path crossing?	mph							
Existing Traffic Control:								
Existing Crossing Treatments (if any):								
Nearby Pedestrian Generators (School, transit stop, commercial, etc.):								
Roadway Configuration:       2-Lane       5 Lane w/Striped Me         3-Lane w/Striped Median       5 Lane w/Raised Median         3 Lane w/Raised Median       6 Lane         4 Lane       Other:	dian							
Crossing Distance By Direction: ft total ft to median ft to medi	o median oplicable + direction)							
Nearest Marked or Protected Pedestrian Crossing: Distance to: _	ft							
( <i>For uncontrolled location only</i> ) Stopping Sight Distance (SSD) = ft ft.								
Is SSD $\ge$ 8x Speed Limit? $\Box$ Yes $\Box$ No If No, are improvements to SSD feasible? $\Box$	Yes 🗌 No							

#### Figure 3. Example crossing inventory worksheet.

Source: City of Boulder, Pedestrian Crossing Treatment Installation Guidelines (2011).

#### Inventory Pedestrian Crossings and Observed Traffic Behavior

The agency can also document pedestrian crossing conditions. Agency staff can visit the sites and record the following crossing site features:

- » Crosswalk markings, presence, and types.
- » Crosswalk distance (in feet) and crossing phase duration (in seconds).
- » Signage, such as advance, crosswalk, and in-street.
- » Traffic control devices and signals, such as pedestrian crossing signal, pedestrian signal detector, STOP sign, RRFB, and PHB.
- » Signal phasing and restrictions, such as Leading Pedestrian Interval, split or concurrent phasing type, and turn restrictions.
- » Vertical elements, such as refuge island or raised crosswalk.
- » Horizontal elements, such as curb extensions, narrowed curb radii, Road Diet, or lane reconfiguration.
- » Accessibility features, such as curb ramps, truncated domes, and accessible signal push buttons.
- » Lighting and visibility enhancements, such as overhead lighting.
- » Pedestrian volumes, including transit boarding volumes from nearby stops.
- » Pedestrian crossing behaviors near important activity centers such as transit stops, schools, and in downtown districts.
- » Driver behaviors at crosswalks and intersections.
- » Sight distance and visual clearance of crossing.

#### Classify Pedestrian Crossings as Controlled or Uncontrolled

In addition to collecting inventory information about the priority sites, it is important that the agency categorize each crossing as either controlled or uncontrolled. Uncontrolled pedestrian crossing locations occur where sidewalks or designated walkways intersect a roadway at a location where no traffic control (i.e., traffic signal or STOP sign) is present. These common crossing types occur at intersections (where they may be marked or unmarked) and at non-intersection or midblock locations (where they must be marked as crossings). This guide describes countermeasures applicable to uncontrolled crossings. Some of these countermeasures can also be used for controlled crossings, and the agency should consult other guidance for specific implementation criteria at those sites.

#### Screen the Network for High-Crash or High-Risk Locations

By following a data-driven approach, the agency can readily explain and defend how it selected priority sites for improvement. An agency can study, or screen, the safety conditions for the road network within its jurisdiction. The screening process uses geo-coded pedestrian crash data and other information to identify different types of locations. Network screening may take the form of spot safety or systemic safety analysis. Spot safety analysis is based on crash history at individual locations and identified high-crash locations. The systemic approach analyzes crash history on an aggregate basis to identify roadways that have high-crash experience, as well as high-risk characteristics at other sites before crashes occur, so countermeasures can be selected to address these characteristics.

#### Analyze "Hot Spots" or Crash Cluster Locations

Spot safety analysis involves mapping the individual locations of crashes over a time period, preferably at least 5 years for pedestrian crash data. Mapping these crashes on a geographic information system (GIS) helps to visually reveal clusters, or "hot spots," of pedestrian crashes. Similarly, using the spot analysis approach may also reveal corridors or areas where pedestrian crashes tend to cluster. Grouping the clusters of crashes identified in the spot location process can show areas of potential pedestrian improvements. These areas may be corridors, roadways that share roadway design features, and/or areas of a similar land use. Figure 4 shows a map of pedestrian crash locations in an area.

#### Develop a Systemic Analysis Approach

Many areas may have low pedestrian crash rates, but still have a high risk for pedestrian crashes. The agency can identify these sites based on roadway characteristics combined with land use features of the area. The agency may select countermeasures to address these high-risk factors before pedestrian crashes occur.

The systemic analysis can cover different geographies; an agency may choose to analyze for an area of interest or the entire jurisdiction. Systemic analysis considers factors such as inadequate roadway design and traffic control devices, lighting conditions, vehicle speeds, and nearby pedestrian destinations. Combinations of these factors help identify countermeasures to address and prevent pedestrian crashes.

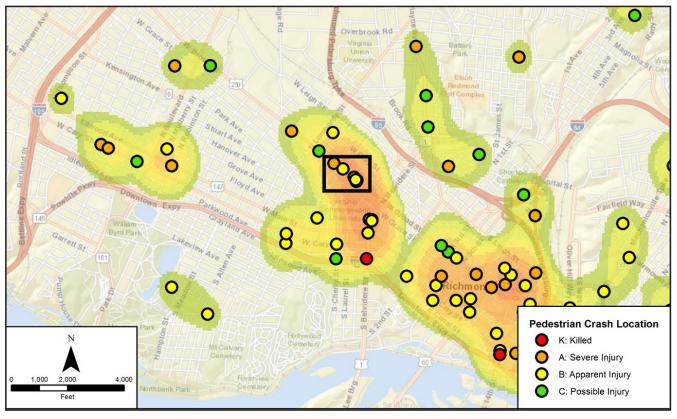


Figure 4. Crash cluster analysis map: Richmond, VA. Source: Virginia Department of Transportation (2017).

3

### Analyze Crash Types and Safety Issues



#### **GUIDING PRINCIPLES**

This section describes methods for summarizing pedestrian crash types and observed traffic safety issues. This information is important for selecting countermeasures. The following are important considerations for this step:

- » Diagram crashes according to information included on crash reports (see Figure 5 for a sample diagram).
- » Review the crash types described by the Pedestrian Safety Guide and Countermeasure Selection System (PEDSAFE).
- » Conduct a pedestrian Road Safety Audit (RSA) to formally engage representatives from various departments and interest groups.
- » Lead an informal site visit to engage stakeholders and describe conditions observed in the field.

#### **Diagram Crash Reports**

Crash diagrams are created to graphically illustrate crash data associated with a given site. Each crash is plotted on a schematic of the site at the approximate location where the crash occurred. Icons are used to represent crash types so that patterns are identifiable. Spatial analysis tools like GIS can also enhance the analysis. Crash diagrams are sometimes plotted on aerial imagery and cross referenced with a tabular listing of the associated crash data so that agency staff can easily access key information. Crash diagrams are useful when there are many crashes associated with a site. An agency may not have sufficient pedestrian crash history to reveal crash patterns, but the absence of crash

data does not necessarily mean a safety problem does not exist. In these cases, an agency should consider systemic analysis.

#### **Identify Crash Factors**

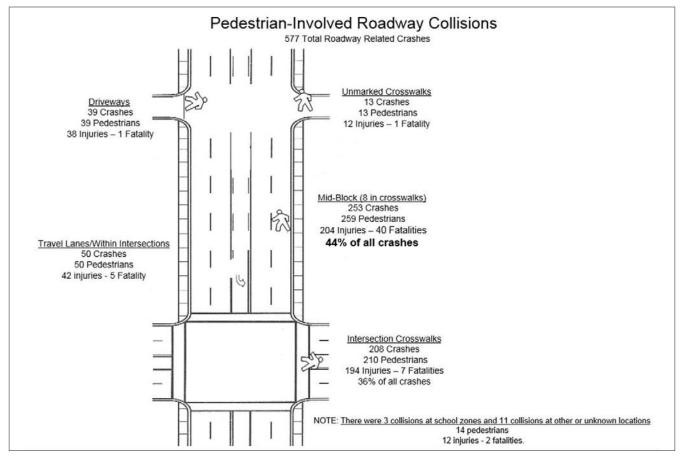
Whether an agency is assembling the crash diagrams or simply conducting an exercise to identify potential factors for pedestrian crashes in their jurisdiction, these factors can be considered:

- » Vehicle speed.
- » Compliance with regulations and traffic devices.
- » Pedestrian crossing behaviors.
- » Built environment or area type.

- » Intersection presence and types of traffic control devices.
- » Pedestrian crossing distance.
- » Time of day/day of week/seasonal factors.
- » Alcohol involvement by pedestrians or drivers.
- » Demographics.
- » Special populations, such as school-aged children, older adults, and persons with disabilities.
- » Presence of transit stops.

#### Conduct a Road Safety Audit (RSA)

An RSA is the formal safety performance examination of an existing or future road or intersection by an independent, multidisciplinary team. It qualitatively estimates and reports on potential road safety issues and identifies opportunities for improvements in safety for all road users. An RSA considers all users of the roadway and human factors and generates a formal report and response upon its conclusion. The agency can use the field conditions inventory and crash type summary during the RSA process. RSAs typically produce multiple planning-level countermeasure recommendations for the study corridor or area.





Like traditional RSAs, pedestrian RSAs are performed by a multidisciplinary team of experts or agency representatives, use structured prompt lists, and consider the surrounding socioeconomic and land use context. The materials for a pedestrian RSA provide more detail on pedestrian safety issues and examine elements such as signage, obstructions, signals, bus stop locations, drainage, and lighting. These tools can help identify possible deficiencies in the pedestrian network and potential locations for further investigation.

#### Lead an Informal Site Visit

An alternative to a formal RSA is an onsite evaluation of pedestrian conditions including representatives from multiple agency departments and stakeholder interest groups. An informal on-site evaluation can collect information about pedestrian crossings and traffic operations at the neighborhood or area-wide scale. Law enforcement, public health, community groups, neighborhood residents, street or transportation departments, planning, emergency response, schools, and public transportation agencies can be involved in the process. The findings from this informal evaluation should be documented and shared with participants.

#### RESOURCES

#### FHWA Model Road Safety Audit Policy (2014)

This resource outlines the steps typically taken to conduct an RSA and the roles of the stakeholders. Identifying safety issues is an element of the RSA that is accompanied by suggestions on how to enhance the specific road's safety.

### Pedestrian RSA Guidelines and Prompt Lists (2007)

This resource complements practices for RSAs with additional guidance and a field manual for a pedestrian-focused RSA. An RSA team will use the knowledge of a diverse team, analysis of crash data, and a site visit to identify pedestrian safety issues.

#### Pedestrian RSA Case Studies (2009)

This website provides links to several examples of RSAs focused on identifying pedestrian safety risks and improvement strategies. For example, the City of Tucson, Arizona conducted an RSA of roadways with PHBs to improve the countermeasures' visibility and usability.

#### PEDSAFE: Pedestrian Crash Typing

PEDSAFE provides definitions for 12 key pedestrian crash types identified by the software package, the Pedestrian and Bicycle Crash Analysis Tool (PBCAT). PBCAT is still used by many agencies but may not be compatible with some current operating systems.

## **4** Select Countermeasure(s)



#### **GUIDING PRINCIPLES**

This section can help the agency select countermeasures based on information previously collected and assessed. The agency can use the following resources to select countermeasures:

- » First, reference Table 1 to compare roadway and vehicle speed characteristics to countermeasure options.
- » Then, reference Table 2 to compare crash types and other observed safety issues to countermeasure options.
- » Review Appendix B for more information about countermeasure CRFs and CMFs.

#### Application of Countermeasures by Roadway Feature

Table 1 includes a comprehensive matrix and list of STEP pedestrian crash countermeasures suggested for application at uncontrolled crossing locations per roadway and traffic features. The countermeasures are assigned to specific matrix cells based on safety research, best practices, and established national guidelines. When a pedestrian crossing is established, the agency should review the countermeasure options in the cells before selecting the optimal group of crossing treatments. The agency should consider the previously obtained characteristics such as pedestrian volume, operational speeds, land use context, and other site features when selecting countermeasures.

The agency should also reference the MUTCD and other national, State, and local guidelines when making the final selection of countermeasures.

For example, the agency may evaluate a 5-lane road with no raised median, an AADT of 12,000, and a 35 mph posted speed limit. The matrix recommends the agency strongly consider high-visibility crosswalks, adequate lighting, and parking restrictions on the approaches. In addition, the agency should strongly consider adding advance Yield Here To (Stop Here For) Pedestrians signs and yield (stop) lines, pedestrian refuge islands, and PHBs. Other candidate treatments include implementing a Road Diet along the corridor and adding curb extensions.

Table 1 provides initial countermeasure options for various roadway conditions. Each matrix cell indicates possibilities that may be appropriate for designated pedestrian crossings. Not all of the countermeasures listed in the matrix cell should necessarily be installed at a crossing.

For multi-lane roadway crossings with vehicle AADTs exceeding 10,000, a marked crosswalk alone is typically insufficient (Zegeer, 2005). Under such conditions, more substantial crossing improvements (such as the refuge island, PHB, and RRFB) are also needed to prevent an increase in pedestrian crash potential.

	Posted Speed Limit and AADT																										
		Vehicle AADT <9,000								Vehicle AADT 9,000-15,000									Vehicle AADT >15,000								
Roadway Configuration	≤30 mph		35	35 mph			≥40 mph		≤30 mph		35 mph		≥40 mph		ph	≤30 mph			35 mph			≥40 mph		٥h			
<b>2 lanes</b> (1 lane in each direction)	<b>0</b> 4	2 5	6	<b>0</b> 7	5	6	1	5	6 9	<b>0</b> 4	5	6	<b>0</b> 7	5	6 9	1	5	6 9	<b>0</b> 4 7	5	6	1	5	6	1	-	6 9
<b>3 lanes with raised median</b> (1 lane in each direction)	<b>0</b> 4	2 5	3	<b>0</b> 7	5	<b>8</b> 9	-	5	0	① 4 7	5	3	1	5	8	1	5	- 1	① 4 7	5	<b>8</b>	1	5	8	1	5	0
<b>3 lanes w/o raised median</b> (1 lane in each direction with a two-way left-turn lane)	<b>0</b> 4 7	2 5	3 6 9	<b>0</b> 7	5	6 9	-	5	6 0	① 4 7	5	3 6 9	1	5	6 0		5	-	① 4 7	5	6 9	1	5	6 6	① 5	6	0
<b>4+ lanes with raised median</b> (2 or more lanes in each direction)	<b>0</b> 7	5 8	<b>3</b> 9	<b>0</b> 7	5 8	<b>8</b> 9	1	5 8	3 9	1	5 8	<b>3</b> 9	-	5 8	8 9	1	5	0	1	5 8	0	1	5 8	0	1	5	0
<b>4+ lanes w/o raised median</b> (2 or more lanes in each direction)	<b>0</b> 7	5 8	<b>6</b> 9	① 7	5 8	<b>8</b> <b>6</b> 9	1	5 8	8 6 9	① 7	5 8	<b>6</b> <b>6</b> 9	1	5 8	8 6 9	1	5	6	1	5 8	8 0 9	1	5 8	8 0 9	1	5	8 6 9

#### Table 1. Application of pedestrian crash countermeasures by roadway feature.

Given the set of conditions in a cell,

- Signifies that the countermeasure is a candidate treatment at a marked uncontrolled crossing location.
- Signifies that the countermeasure should always be considered, but not mandated or required, based upon engineering judgment at a marked uncontrolled crossing location.
- O Signifies that crosswalk visibility enhancements should always occur in conjunction with other identified countermeasures.\*

The absence of a number signifies that the countermeasure is generally not an appropriate treatment, but exceptions may be considered following engineering judgment.

- 1 High-visibility crosswalk markings, parking restrictions on crosswalk approach, adequate nighttime lighting levels, and crossing warning signs
- 2 Raised crosswalk
- 3 Advance Yield Here To (Stop Here For) Pedestrians sign and yield (stop) line
- 4 In-Street Pedestrian Crossing sign
- 5 Curb extension
- 6 Pedestrian refuge island
- Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon (RRFB)\*\* 7
- 8 Road Diet
- Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon (PHB)\*\* 9

\*Refer to Chapter 4, 'Using Table 1 and Table 2 to Select Countermeasures,' for more information about using multiple countermeasures

\*\*It should be noted that the PHB and RRFB are not both installed at the same crossing location.

This table was developed using information from: Zegeer, C.V., J.R. Stewart, H.H. Huang, P.A. Lagerwey, J. Feaganes, and B.J. Campbell. (2005). Safety effects of marked versus unmarked crosswalks at uncontrolled locations: Final report and recommended guidelines. FHWA, No. FHWA-HRT-04-100, Washington, D.C.; FHWA. Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, 2009 Edition. (revised 2012). Chapter 4F, Pedestrian Hybrid Beacons. FHWA, Washington, D.C.; FHWA. Trash Modification Factors (CMF) Clearinghouse. http://www.cmfclearinghouse.org/; FHWA. Pedestrian Safety Guide and Countermeasure Selection System (PEDSAFE). http://www.pedbikesafe.org/PEDSAFE/; Zegeer, C., R. Srinivasan, B. Lan, D. Carter, S. Smith, C. Sundstrom, N.J. Thirsk, J. Zegeer, C. Lyon, E. Ferguson, and R. Van Houten. (2017). NCHRP Report 841: Development of Crash Modification Factors for Uncontrolled Pedestrian Crossing Treatments. Transportation Research Board, Washington, D.C.; and personal interviews with selected pedestrian safety practitioners.

#### Safety Issues Addressed per Countermeasure

The results of the crash analysis, road safety audit, and/or stakeholder input provide the agency with a better understanding of the risk factors at uncontrolled crossing locations. The countermeasures listed in this guide can improve the visibility of crossing locations and reduce crashes, and they each address at least one additional safety concern associated with a higher risk of collision and/or severe injury. These additional safety issues include the following: excessive vehicle speed, inadequate conspicuity/visibility, drivers not yielding to pedestrians in crosswalks, and insufficient separation from traffic.

Table 2 shows the specific safety issues that each countermeasure may address. For example, the addition of PHBs has been consistently shown to improve motorist yielding by 90 percent or greater, when compared with no traffic control or warning type devices.

#### Safety Issue Addressed Drivers not Conflicts Inadequate Insufficient Excessive yielding to conspicuity/ separation from at crossing Pedestrian Crash Countermeasure vehicle speed pedestrians in locations visibilitv traffic for Uncontrolled Crossings crosswalks Ķ Ķ Ķ Ķ Ķ Crosswalk visibility enhancement Ķ Ķ ķ High-visibility crosswalk markings\* Parking restriction on crosswalk ķ ķ Ķ approach\* ķ Ķ Improved nighttime lighting\* Advance Yield Here To (Stop Here For) Ķ Ķ ķ ķ Pedestrians sign and yield (stop) line\* ķ ķ Ķ Ķ In-Street Pedestrian Crossing sign\* Ķ Ķ Ķ Ķ Curb extension\* Ķ Ķ Ķ Ķ Raised crosswalk Ķ Ķ Ķ Ķ Pedestrian refuge island ķ ķ Ķ ķ Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon ķ Ķ Ķ Road Diet Ķ Ķ ķ Ķ ķ **Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon**

#### Table 2. Safety issues addressed per countermeasure.

\*These countermeasures make up the STEP countermeasure "crosswalk visibility enhancements." Multiple countermeasures may be implemented at a location as part of crosswalk visibility enhancements.

#### Using Table 1 and Table 2 to Select Countermeasures

Table 1 provides initial countermeasure options for various roadway conditions. Each matrix cell indicates possibilities that may be appropriate for designated pedestrian crossings. Not all of the countermeasures listed in the matrix cell should necessarily be installed at a crossing. Agency officials should also review safety issues referenced in Table 2, the surrounding land development context, pedestrian travel patterns, countermeasure effectiveness, and costs when considering what countermeasure(s) are best suited for the crossing.

A marked crosswalk is useful to show pedestrians and drivers preferred crossing locations. However, for multilane roadway crossings where vehicle AADTs are in excess of 10,000, a marked crosswalk alone is typically not sufficient (Zegeer, 2005). Under such conditions, more substantial crossing improvements are also needed to prevent an increase in pedestrian crash potential. Examples of more substantial treatments include the refuge island, PHB, and RRFB. Refer to the symbols used in Table 1 for when a marked crosswalk should be paired with one or more of the other countermeasures described.

To further increase visibility of pedestrian crossings, agencies often integrate multiple countermeasures. For example, the Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon is often installed in conjunction with advance stop markings and signs. Also, Road Diets present opportunities for adding pedestrian refuge islands and curb extensions at key crossing locations. Agencies should consider roadway geometry and the MUTCD when integrating multiple countermeasures.

#### **Countermeasure Descriptions**

This subsection describes considerations for implementation of each of the countermeasures included in Tables 1 and 2. The agency can review other guidance—such as the MUTCD, the AASHTO Pedestrian Guide, and/or agency policies and practices—to identify and select countermeasures for implementation.

#### Crosswalk visibility enhancements

High-visibility crosswalks may include a variety of crosswalk striping designs, such as ladder, continental, or bar pairs. A high-visibility crosswalk is much easier for an approaching motorist to see than the traditional parallel lines. The agency should strongly consider providing high-visibility crosswalks at all established midblock pedestrian crossings. The high-visibility markings may be supplemented with the pedestrian crossing warning signs (sign W11-2 in the MUTCD) on each approach to the crosswalk. MUTCD Section 2C.50— Non Vehicular Warning Signs and Section 3B.18—Crosswalk Markings provide additional information.

The agency should also strongly consider implementing parking restrictions on the crosswalk approach at all established pedestrian crossings (both approaches) so there is adequate sight distance for motorists on the approaches to the crossings and ample sight distance for pedestrians attempting to cross. The minimum setback is 20 feet where speeds are 25 mph or less, and 30 feet between 26 mph and 35 mph. If this cannot be done, the curbs should be "bulbed out" to allow the pedestrian to see past the parked vehicle along the street. Adjacent bus stops should be placed downstream of the crosswalk and not on the crosswalk approach.

The agency should consider providing an appropriate level of lighting at all established pedestrian crossings. Consideration should be given to placing the lights 10 to 15 feet in advance of the crosswalk on both sides of the street and on both approaches to better light the front of the pedestrian and avoid silhouette lighting (where possible).

#### In-street Pedestrian Crossing sign

In-street signs are placed in the middle of the road at a crossing and are often used in conjunction with refuge islands. These signs may be appropriate on 2-lane or 3-lane roads with speed limits of 30 mph or less. On higher-speed, higher-volume, and/ or multilane roads, this treatment may not be as visually prominent; therefore, it may be less effective (drivers may not notice the signs in time to stop in advance of the crosswalk). For such roadways, more robust treatments will be needed. When making the choice to use these signs, the agency should consider making a plan and securing a funding source for the maintenance and prompt replacement of damaged signs. The MUTCD permits instreet pedestrian signs for installation on centerlines and along lane lines. MUTCD

Section 2B.12—In-Street and Overhead Pedestrian Crossing Signs contains additional information about these signs.

#### Advance Yield Here To (Stop Here For) Pedestrians sign and yield (stop) line

Advance Yield Here To (Stop Here For) Pedestrians signs are placed between 30 and 50 feet in advance of the marked crosswalk along with the stop line or "shark's teeth" yield line. This is a candidate treatment for any uncontrolled pedestrian crossing, and should be strongly considered for any established pedestrian crossing on roads with four or more lanes and/or roads with speed limits of 35 mph or greater. Stop Here For Pedestrians signs should only be used where the law specifically requires that a driver must stop for a pedestrian in a crosswalk. MUTCD Section 2B.11—Yield Here To Pedestrians Signs and Stop Here For Pedestrians Signs and Section 3B.16—Stop and Yield Lines contain additional information.

#### **Curb** extension

A curb extension or "bulbout" extends the sidewalk or curb line into the street or parking lane, thus reducing the street width and improving sight distance between the driver and pedestrian. A curb extension is a candidate treatment for any uncontrolled pedestrian crossing, particularly where parking lanes exist. Curb extensions should not extend into paths of travel for bicyclists.

#### **Raised crosswalk**

Raised crosswalks function as an extension of the sidewalk and allow a pedestrian to cross the street at a constant grade. A raised crosswalk is typically a candidate treatment on 2-lane or 3-lane roads with speed limits of 30 mph or less and AADTs below 9,000. Raised crossings are generally avoided on truck routes, emergency routes, and arterial streets. Drainage needs to be accommodated. See MUTCD Section 3B.25—Speed Hump Markings for additional information about markings that can be used alongside raised crosswalks.

#### Pedestrian refuge island

A pedestrian island is typically constructed in the middle of a 2-way street and provides a place for pedestrians to stand and wait for motorists to stop or yield. This countermeasure is highly desirable for midblock pedestrian crossings on roads with four or more lanes, and should be considered for undivided crossings of four or more lanes with speed limits of 35 mph or greater and/or AADTs of 9,000 or greater. Median islands may also be a candidate treatment for uncontrolled pedestrian crossings on 3-lane or 2-lane roads, especially where the street is wide and/or where vehicle speed or volumes are moderate to high. Consideration should be given to creating a two-stage crossing with the island to encourage pedestrians to cross one direction of traffic at a time and look towards oncoming traffic before completing the second part of the crossing. The minimum pedestrian refuge island width is approximately 6 feet. MUTCD Section 3B.10-Approach Markings for Obstructions, Section 3B.18—Crosswalk Markings, and Section 3B.23—Curb Markings provide additional information.

#### Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon (PHB)

A PHB head consists of two red lenses above a single yellow lens, and is used in conjunction with pedestrian signal heads installed at each end of a marked crosswalk. Figure 6 shows a rendering of a PHB. The PHB has been referred to as the High-Intensity Activated crossWalK beacon (HAWK), but the MUTCD refers to this device as the PHB. Unlike a traffic signal, the PHB rests in dark until a pedestrian activates it via pushbutton or other form of detection. When activated, the beacon displays a sequence of flashing and solid lights that control vehicular traffic while the pedestrian signal heads indicate the pedestrian walk interval and a pedestrian clearance interval.

The PHB should meet the installation guidelines—based on speed, pedestrian volume, vehicular volume, and crossing length—as provided in Section 4F.01 of the MUTCD (See Figure 4F-1 for speeds of 35 mph or less; Figure 4F-2 for speeds greater than 35 mph). Research indicates that PHBs are most effective at roads with three or more lanes that have AADTs above 9,000. PHBs should be stronaly considered for all midblock crossings where the roadway speed limits are equal to or greater than 40 mph. Refer to Table 1 for other conditions where PHBs should be strongly considered. It should be noted that the PHB and RRFB are not both installed at the same crossing location.

PHBs have also been installed successfully at intersections under certain conditions. Since the current MUTCD guidance is to locate PHBs at least 100 feet away from an intersection, engineering judgment/ engineering study must be carefully applied if considering an installation at an intersection.



Figure 6. Rendering of a PHB. Source: FHWA STEP Countermeasure Tech Sheets. (Note: Drawing not to scale.)

#### **Road Diet**

A road diet reconfigures the roadway. A frequently-implemented Road Diet involves converting a 4-lane, undivided roadway into a 3-lane roadway with a center turn lane. This is a candidate treatment for any undivided road with wide travel lanes or multiple lanes that can be narrowed or repurposed to improve pedestrian crossing safety.

After conducting a traffic analysis to consider its feasibility, the agency may determine that a Road Diet is a good candidate for use on roads with four or more lanes and traffic volumes of approximately 20,000 or less. In some cases, agencies have successfully implemented Road Diets on roads with AADTs of up to 25,000. By reducing the width of the roadway, pedestrians benefit from shorter crossing distances and often bike lanes or streetscape features can be added. Road Diets are often effectively accomplished during pavement resurfacing.

#### Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon (RRFB)

An RRFB is a pedestrian-actuated conspicuity enhancement used in combination with a pedestrian, school, or trail crossing warning sign to improve safety at uncontrolled, marked crosswalks. The device includes two rectangular-shaped yellow indications, each with an LED-array-based light source, that flash with high frequency when activated.

RRFBs may be used to enhance the conspicuity of standard pedestrian and school crossing warning signs at

uncontrolled marked crosswalks. RRFBs are placed on both ends of a crosswalk. If the crosswalk contains a pedestrian refuge island or other type of median, an RRFB should be placed to the right of the crosswalk and on the median (instead of the left side of the crosswalk). The RRFB's irregular flashing pattern pattern is unlit when not activated and can be activated manually by pedestrians using a push button or passively by a pedestrian detection system. This device is not currently included in the MUTCD, but FHWA has issued Interim Approval 21 (IA-21) for the use of the RRFB. State and local agencies must request and receive permission to use this interim approval before they can use the RRFB. IA-21 provides additional information about the conditions of use, including dimensions, placement, and flashing requirements. IA-21 does not provide guidance or criteria based on number of lanes, speed, or traffic volumes.

The RRFB is a treatment option at many types of established pedestrian crossings. Research indicates RRFBs can result in motorist yielding rates as high as 98 percent at marked crosswalks. However, yielding rates as low as 19 percent have also been noted. Compliance rates varied most per the city location, posted speed limit, crossing distance, and whether the road was oneor two-way.<sup>1</sup> RRFBs are particularly effective at multilane crossings with speed limits less than 40 mph. Consider the PHB instead of RRFBs for roadways with higher speeds. Table 1 provides specific conditions where practitioners should strongly consider the PHB instead of the RRFB.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Fitzpatrick, K., M. Brewer, R. Avelar, and T. Lindheimer. Will You Stop for Me? Roadway Design and Traffic Control Device Influences on Drivers Yielding to Pedestrians in a Crosswalk with a Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon. Report No. TTI-CTS-0010. Texas A&M Transportation Institute, College Station, Texas. June 2016. <u>https://static.tti.tamu.edu/tti.tamu.edu/documents/TTI-CTS-0010.pdf</u>

#### RESOURCES

#### PEDSAFE, Pedestrian Safety Guide and Countermeasure Selection System

This online tool includes links to research studies, crash reduction statistics, and case studies for nearly 70 pedestrian safety countermeasures. Its Countermeasure Selection Tool provides countermeasure recommendations for uncontrolled crossing locations based upon variables such as AADT, vehicle speed, and number of lanes.

#### Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)

This manual provides transportation engineers and planners with detailed guidance for the design and application of traffic control devices, including signage, roadway markings, and intersection controls. Refer to the specific sections of the MUTCD listed in the countermeasure descriptions and consult Statelevel supplements for additional information.

#### FHWA Road Diet Desk Reference (2015)

This resource includes sample policy, case studies, and design guidance for agencies and decisionmakers considering Road Diets. The benefits of Road Diets include reducing vehicle speeds, reducing number of lanes to cross, and allocating space for pedestrian refuge islands.

#### Highway Safety Manual

This manual provides detailed guidance for the collection, analysis, and evaluation of roadway crash data, as well as related CMFs and treatment selection guidance.

#### FHWA Design Resource Index

This resource directs practitioners to the specific location of information about pedestrian and bicycle treatments or countermeasures, across various design guidelines published by organizations such as AASHTO, the Institute of Transportation Engineers, and National Association of City Transportation Officials.

#### Informational Brief: Treatments for Uncontrolled Marked Crosswalks (2017)

FHWA provided this information about optional treatments for uncontrolled pedestrian crossing locations.

#### TCRP REPORT 112/NCHRP REPORT 562: Improving

Pedestrian Safety at Unsignalized Crossings (2006) This document recommends treatments to improve safety for pedestrians crossing high-volume, highspeed roadways at unsignalized intersections, with particular focus on roadways served by public transportation.

#### <u>NHTSA "A Primer for Highway Safety Professionals"</u> (2016)

This resource outlines a comprehensive approach to improving safety for bicyclists and pedestrians and offers a summary of the most frequently used engineering, enforcement, and education safety measures. The resource identifies how certain treatments may be placed in relation to other treatments, such as the coordinated installation of a pedestrian refuge island and lighting.

#### **CMF Clearinghouse**

The CMF Clearinghouse is an online database of countermeasures and corresponding CMFs. The database describes the confidence of the study that produced the CMF with an assigned "star quality rating." The clearinghouse includes CMFs for most of the STEP countermeasures.

#### NCHRP Report 841: Development of CMFs for Uncontrolled Pedestrian Crossing Treatments (2017)

This report describes the safety benefits and CMFs for four types of pedestrian crossing treatments rectangular rapid flashing beacons, PHBs, pedestrian refuge islands, and advance crosswalk signs and pavement markings.

NCHRP Synthesis 498: Application of Pedestrian Crossing Treatments for Streets and Highways (2016) This is a compilation of existing practices regarding the selection and implementation of pedestrian crossing improvements, as well as a literature review of research on more than 25 pedestrian crossing treatments.

## 5

## Consult Design and Installation Resources



. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

## GUIDING PRINCIPLES

This section identifies additional resources that refine countermeasure options for priority sites. The following are important considerations for this step:

- » Consult the MUTCD for recommendations for signage and roadway markings for all countermeasures.
- » Review the MUTCD (Part 4) for more considerations, including pedestrian volumes and vehicle operating speeds, for the installation of PHBs.

» Consult local and national design guidance for the preferred width and placement of these countermeasures.

#### **Review Agency Design Guidelines**

The agency can review and, if needed, enhance local guidance for traffic engineers and roadway designers to follow when installing countermeasures. The agency's roadway design manual can include details, such as design and installation guidance, for each of the countermeasure options. The agency may also consider creating additional warrant and threshold guidance for countermeasures such as the Road Diet, considering local conditions.

#### **Consult the MUTCD**

The agency may focus on three parts of the MUTCD for additional considerations when installing countermeasures:

» Part 2: Signs.

. . . . . . . . . . . .

- » Part 3: Markings.
- » Part 4: Highway Traffic Signals (includes detailed guidance for installing Pedestrian Hybrid Beacons based on traffic speeds, traffic volumes, and pedestrian volumes).

#### RESOURCE

AASHTO Guide for the Planning, Design, and Operation of Pedestrian Facilities, 1st Edition (2004)

This guide provides recommendations for the planning, design, and operation of accommodations for pedestrians on public rights-of-way. This guide also discusses the impact of land use and site design on pedestrian safety and connectivity.



## Identify Opportunities and Monitor Outcomes



#### **GUIDING PRINCIPLES**

This section describes possible options for funding and implementation of the countermeasures described in this guide. The following are important considerations for this step:

- » Review the State's HSIP process for considering and funding pedestrian crossing countermeasures.
- » Review local traffic calming and land development policies for opportunities to install pedestrian crossing countermeasures.
- » Consider the costs to design, install, and maintain selected countermeasures.
- » Collect usage and crash data for at least three years after countermeasures are installed at priority sites.
- » Continue to monitor priority sites not funded for countermeasure installation.
- » Provide information to the public about planned countermeasure projects. Information should address the safety benefits and possible impacts to traffic operations.

#### **Consider Funding Options**

A major consideration when selecting a safety project or program is identifying and securing the funding to design, construct, operate, and maintain the project or program. FHWA, NHTSA, and other Federal agencies distribute funding to States and other jurisdictions for transportation safety projects. If local funding is scarce, agencies may approach the State Departments of Transportation for safety improvement funding consideration. Some projects may require a local match to leverage State or Federal dollars. The agency may consider the following steps:

- » Submit high-priority pedestrian crash locations as HSIP projects.
- » Consider other State safety funding programs for low-cost pedestrian safety improvements.
- » Address gaps in pedestrian accommodations through other State or Federal funding programs such as Transportation Alternatives Program, Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality, and Surface Transportation Block Grant (STBG).

#### Identify Opportunities for Successful Implementation

The agency can look beyond safety-focused funding programs to help implement countermeasures. By incorporating safety treatments into roadway maintenance or traffic operation projects, the agency can realize cost savings. For example, the agency should consider how resurfacing and operational projects may include countermeasures such as Road Diets and pedestrian crossing signal improvements.

The agency can also engage the community prior to programing the project. The treatments are likely to affect traffic operations, and the public may respond negatively to the change without sufficient notice and education. The agency can develop public education materials describing the benefits and costs of the countermeasures. Law enforcement, pedestrian safety advocates, public health officials, and other community partners may be able to help distribute the materials.

It is important for the agency to work with local partners to coordinate early in the process of designing or improving a roadway to identify opportunities for improved pedestrian crossing safety. If the agency has a Complete Streets policy in place, the policy describes how pedestrian crossing treatments and sidewalks are incorporated into roadway projects. Roadway project design should identify locations and countermeasure options for pedestrian crossings. Developing preliminary cost estimates early for these improvements will help local partners make decisions about funding for pedestrian crossing treatments. The agency can also work with land developers to incorporate pedestrian crossing treatments into site plans and connecting roadways. Land development policies provide an opportunity to integrate pedestrian and multimodal improvements, connectivity, and accommodations into site plans and nearby roadways. The agency can examine development policies or ordinances for requirements to install sidewalks and pedestrian crossing treatments.

#### **Construct Improvements**

The public may have questions about the improvements as construction activities begin. The agency should post information about the improvements and a timeline for construction to a public-facing website and consider issuing a press release about the project. The agency should also provide detailed information to neighbors and business owners impacted by construction activities about the project. Pedestrians will maintain access through the work zone area by way of temporary walkways, curb ramps, and traffic control signage.

The agency may consider phasing in the improvements. For example, a refuge island can be implemented initially by pavement markings and flexible delineators in the center lane. The agency can later add a raised median and appropriate landscaping at the refuge island.

#### **Monitor Results of Implementation**

The agency should consider monitoring the impacts of countermeasures per defined performance measures. Specific performance measures can be outlined in plans, such as a PSAP. The PSAP may also list priority locations and proposed countermeasures.

The first measure of success for a project or program is public support. States and local governments can prepare public information for countermeasures that are new to the community or may change traffic patterns. Public information about the projects may describe the crash history or risks noted at the site, as well as the benefits of the proposed countermeasure.

States and local government can also collect and analyze crash and traffic data related to countermeasure sites for at least 3 years following the installation of the project. This time allows for data to be collected to compare crash rates and severity with the same data collected before the installation. The agency should work with their State HSIP to evaluate projects by continuing to collect data, and it is essential that the treatment installation date be documented. In addition to the safety performance of the treatment, agency staff should consider assessing the durability and life cycle maintenance needs for in-service devices.

In addition to crash data, it is important to collect data on pedestrian volumes, traffic speeds, and interactions between pedestrians and drivers. Pedestrian volume data can help demonstrate the benefits of implementing safety countermeasures. Information about traffic speeds and behaviors also help confirm the effectiveness of installing these countermeasures. As more pedestrian crossing treatments are implemented, State and local agencies can use these data to research the effectiveness of countermeasures and best practices for installation. Evaluation also helps an agency demonstrate the value of the investment in countermeasures to community leaders and the public.

#### **RESOURCES**

#### FHWA Federal-aid Program Administration

This website includes links to guidance for local and State governments administering federally-funded projects, such as those funded by HSIP or STBG.

#### <u>FHWA Guidebook for Developing Pedestrian and</u> <u>Bicycle Performance Measures</u> (2016)

This resource identifies a wide variety of potential metrics for setting goals, prioritizing projects and evaluating outcomes of bicycle and pedestrian plans, including plans for pedestrian safety improvements. Performance measures may include pedestrian levels of service or pedestrian fatality rates.

#### <u>FHWA Pedestrian and Bicycle Funding</u> <u>Opportunities Summary</u> (2016)

This resource includes a matrix comparing eligibility of various federal transportation funding programs for different types of bicycle and pedestrian projects.

#### <u>NCHRP Report 803: Pedestrian and Bicycle</u> <u>Transportation Along Existing Roads—ActiveTrans</u> <u>Priority Tool Guidebook</u> (2015)

This resource includes an interactive tool and guidance to help agencies prioritize pedestrian and bicycle improvements, including safety projects, either as standalone or incidental to a roadway project.

## Glossary

#### Annual Average Daily Traffic (AADT)

The total volume of traffic passing a point or segment of a highway facility in both directions for one year divided by the number of days in the year.

#### Average Daily Traffic (ADT)

The average 24-hour volume of traffic passing a point or segment of a highway in both directions.

#### **Complete Streets**

Complete Streets are designed and operated to enable safe access for all users, including pedestrians, bicyclists, motorists, and transit riders of all ages and abilities. (Smart Growth America, National Complete Streets Coalition.)

#### Controlled pedestrian crossing

A pedestrian crossing where motorists are required to stop by either a STOP sign, traffic signal, or other traffic control device.

#### Crash modification factor (CMF)

A multiplicative factor used to compute the expected number of crashes after implementing a given countermeasure. If available, calibrated or locally developed State estimates may provide a better estimate of effects for the State. (Crash Modification Factors Clearinghouse.)

#### Crash reduction factor (CRF)

The percentage crash reduction that might be expected after implementing a given countermeasure at a specific site.

#### **Curb** extensions

A roadway edge treatment where a curb line is bulbed out toward the middle of the roadway to narrow the width of the street. Curb extensions are sometimes called "neckdowns."

## Highway Safety Improvement Program (HSIP)

A Federal-aid program with the purpose to achieve a significant reduction in traffic fatalities and serious injuries on all public roads, including non-State-owned roads and roads on tribal land. The HSIP requires a data-driven, strategic approach to improving highway safety on all public roads with a focus on performance. (FHWA.)

#### High visibility crosswalk

A pedestrian crossing location marked by patterns such as zebra, ladder, or continental markings as described by the MUTCD.

#### Marked crosswalk

A pedestrian crossing that is delineated by white crosswalk pavement markings.

#### **Parking restriction**

Parking restriction can include the removal of parking space markings, installation of new "parking prohibition" pavement markings or curb paint, and signs.

#### Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon (PHB)

A traffic control device with a face that consists of two red lenses above a single yellow lens. Unlike a traffic signal, the PHB rests in dark until a pedestrian activates it via pushbutton or other form of detection.

#### **Raised crosswalk**

Raised crosswalks are ramped speed tables spanning the entire width of the roadway, often placed at midblock crossing locations.

#### Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon (RRFB)

RRFBs are pedestrian-actuated conspicuity enhancements used in combination with a pedestrian, school, or trail crossing warning sign to improve safety at uncontrolled, marked crosswalks. The device includes two rectangular-shaped yellow indications, each with an LED-array-based light source, that flash with high frequency when activated. RRFBs are placed on both ends of a crosswalk. If the crosswalk contains a pedestrian refuge island or other type of median, an RRFB should be placed to the right of the crosswalk and on the median (instead of the left side of the crosswalk). The flashing pattern is pedestrian-activated by pushbuttons or automated detection and is unlit when not activated.

#### **Refuge island**

A median with a refuge area that is intended to help protect pedestrians who are crossing the road. This countermeasure is sometimes referred to as a crossing island or pedestrian island.

#### **Road Diet**

A roadway reconfiguration resulting in a reduction in the number of travel lanes. The space gained by eliminating lanes is typically used for other uses and travel modes. (FHWA.)

#### Road Safety Audit (RSA)

A formal examination of an existing or future road or intersection by a multidisciplinary team. It qualitatively estimates and reports on potential road safety issues and identifies opportunities for improvements in safety for all road users. (FHWA.)

#### Toward Zero Deaths (TZD)

TZD is a traffic safety framework that seeks to eliminate highway fatalities by engaging diverse safety partners and technology to address traffic safety culture. (See also: Vision Zero.)

#### Uncontrolled pedestrian crossing

An established pedestrian crossing that does not include a traffic signal, beacon, or STOP sign to require that motor vehicles stop before entering the crosswalk.

#### Vehicle queue

A line of stopped vehicles in a single travel lane, commonly caused by traffic control at an intersection.

#### Vision Zero (VZ)

Similar to TZD, Vision Zero is a vision to eliminate traffic fatalities and serious injuries within the transportation system. VZ employs comprehensive strategies to address roadway design, traffic behavior, and law enforcement.

## Appendix A: Framework for a Resolution Supporting Pedestrian Safety

Agency policies respond to a need or opportunity, such as pedestrian safety crash and fatality trends. A resolution may help decision-makers, including elected officials or appointed commissioners, better understand the need for pedestrian crash countermeasure policy or design guidance.

The following is a list of possible elements for a local or Statewide resolution in support of a pedestrian crossing policy. These elements may be developed into "Whereas" statements or be included as explanatory text introducing the policy. The list of resolution elements is presented as four categories covering a spectrum of pedestrian safety issues.

## 1. Example statistics that may raise awareness of pedestrian safety trends.

- » Percent pedestrian fatalities of total traffic fatalities.
- » Number of total pedestrian crashes/ fatalities per year.
- » Percent of pedestrian crashes occurring outside the intersection.

#### SAMPLE LANGUAGE

"Whereas the number of pedestrian crashes per year and the percent of pedestrian fatalities out of all traffic fatalities in [State] demonstrate the need for improved pedestrian safety at roadway crossings..."

#### 2. List of broad issues that agencies commonly consider when discussing pedestrian safety and crash countermeasures.

- » Safety is a priority for all road users.
- » Crossings are essential to a complete network for pedestrian mobility.
- » Pedestrian safety is part of overall quality of life and improved public health.
- » Improvements to pedestrian safety often improve safety for all road users.
- » Pedestrian countermeasures are genreally lower-cost treatments.
- » Many pedestrian crash countermeasures have been evaluated as highly effective.

#### **SAMPLE LANGUAGE**

"Whereas [Agency/State] recognizes that safety is a priority for all road users, and improvements to pedestrian safety often improve safety for all road users..."

#### 3. List of example planning documents that frequently discuss Statewide pedestrian safety concerns and may include statistics or other compelling reasons for implementing pedestrian crossing treatments.

- » State Strategic Highway Safety Plan includes pedestrian safety as an emphasis area.
- » State Highway Safety Plan includes pedestrian safety programs or enforcement support.
- » State Roadway Design Manual includes guidance for countermeasure design.
- » Highway Safety Improvement Program includes safety performance targets for non-motorists.

#### SAMPLE LANGUAGE

"Whereas [*State*]'s Strategic Highway Safety Plan addresses pedestrian safety as an emphasis area..."

#### 4. List of Statewide opportunities for promoting, planning, and funding the construction of pedestrian crossing treatments.

- » Highway Safety Improvement Program includes specific focus or funding for pedestrian crash countermeasures.
- » Complete Streets Policy directs the inclusion of pedestrian accommodations as part of other transportation projects.
- » Vision Zero or Towards Zero Deaths initiative strives to reduce or eliminate all traffic-related fatalities, including pedestrians.

#### SAMPLE LANGUAGE

"Whereas [Agency]'s Highway Safety Improvement Program includes specific funding for pedestrian crash countermeasures..."

## Appendix B: CRF and CMF Summary Table

Countermeasure	CRF	CMF	Basis	Reference			
Crosswalk visibility enhancement <sup>1</sup>	_			—			
Advance STOP/YIELD signs and markings	25%	0.75	Pedestrian crashes <sup>2</sup>	Zegeer, et. al. 2017			
Add overhead lighting	23%	0.77	Total injury crashes	Harkey, et. al. 2008			
High-visibility marking <sup>3</sup>	48%	0.52	Pedestrian crashes	Chen, et. al., 2012			
High-visibility markings (school zone) <sup>3</sup>	37%	0.63	Pedestrian crashes	Feldman, et. al. 2010			
Parking restriction on crosswalk approach	30%	0.70	Pedestrian crashes	Gan, et. al., 2005			
In-street Pedestrian Crossing sign	UNK	UNK	N/A	N/A			
Curb extension	UNK	UNK	N/A	N/A			
Raised crosswalk (speed tables)	45% 30%	0.55 0.70	Pedestrian crashes Vehicle crashes	Elvik, et. al., 2004			
Pedestrian refuge island	32%	0.68	Pedestrian crashes	Zegeer, et. al., 2017			
РНВ	55%	0.45	Pedestrian crashes	Zegeer, et. al., 2017			
Road Diet – Urban area	19%	0.81	Total crashes	Pawlovich, et. al., 2006			
Road Diet – Suburban area	47%	0.53	Total crashes	Persaud, et. al., 2010			
RRFB	47%	0.53	Pedestrian crashes	Zegeer, et. al. 2017			

#### Table 3. CRFs and CMFs by countermeasure.

<sup>1</sup>This category of countermeasure includes treatments which may improve the visibility between the motorist and the crossing pedestrian. <sup>2</sup>Refers to pedestrian street crossing crashes, and does not include pedestrians walking along the road crashes or "unusual" crash types. <sup>3</sup>The effects of high-visibility pavement markings (e.g., ladder, continental crosswalk markings) in the "after" period is compared to pedestrian crashes with parallel line markings in the "before" period.

#### References

- Zegeer, C., R. Srinivasan, B. Lan, D. Carter, S. Smith, C. Sundstrom, N.J. Thirsk, J. Zegeer, C. Lyon, E. Ferguson, and R. Van Houten. NCHRP Report 841: Development of Crash Modification Factors for Uncontrolled Pedestrian Crossing Treatments. NCHRP, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 2017.
- Harkey, D.L., R. Srinivasan, J. Baek, F. Council, K. Eccles, N. Lefler, F. Gross, B. Persaud, C. Lyon, E. Hauer, and J. Bonneson. NCHRP Report 617: Accident Modification Factors for Traffic Engineering and ITS Improvements. NCHRP, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 2008.

- Chen, L., C. Chen, R. Ewing, C.E. McKnight, R. Srinivasan, and M. Roe. "Safety Countermeasures and Crash Reduction in New York City—Experience and Lessons Learned." Accident Analysis and Prevention, 2012.
- Feldman, M., J. Manzi, and M. Mitman. "An Empirical Bayesian Evaluation of the Safety Effects of High-Visibility School (Yellow) Crosswalks in San Francisco, California." *Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board*, No. 2198, Transportation Research Board, Washington, D.C., 2010, pp. 8-14.
- Gan, A., J. Shen, and A. Rodriguez. "Update of Florida Crash Reduction Factors and Countermeasures to Improve the Development of District Safety Improvement Projects." Final report. Florida Department of Transportation, Tallahassee, FL, 2005.

- Elvik, R., P. Christensen, and A. Amundsen. "Speed and Road Accidents An Evaluation of the Power Model." Transportokonomisk Institutt, Oslo, Norway, 2004.
- Pawlovich, M.D., W. Li, A. Carriquiry, and T. Welch. "Iowa's Experience with Road Diet Measures—Use of Bayesian Approach to Assess Impacts on Crash Frequencies and Crash Rates." *Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board*, No. 1953, Transportation Research Board, Washington, D.C., 2006.
- Persaud, B., B. Lan, C. Lyon, and R. Bhim.
   "Comparison of empirical Bayes and full Bayes approaches for before–after road safety evaluations." *Accident Analysis & Prevention*, Volume 42, Issue 1, 2010, pp. 38-43.



X

¥.4

STOP ON RED





## Uncontrolled Pedestrian Crosswalk

**Quick Reference Guide** 



Authors: Kate Miner and Tim Arvidson, Stonebrooke Engineering Produced for the Minnesota Local Road Research Board May 2020 2020RIC01G Irrb.org



### Introduction

A consistent approach and methods for treating uncontrolled crosswalks in Minnesota will improve pedestrian safety throughout the state. This quick reference guide helps local agencies select appropriate crosswalk treatments based on roadway type, vehicle volumes and posted speed limits.

#### The following twelve countermeasures are identified, along with their benefits and design, cost, and location considerations:

- Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line
- Crosswalk lighting
- Crosswalk pavement marking
- Crosswalk warning signs

#### Examples are provided for various roadway segments based on the following criteria:

- Number of lanes in each direction
- Two lanes
- Three lanes with raised median
- Three lanes without raised median
- Four or more lanes with raised median
- Four or more lanes without raised median

In-street pedestrian crossing signParking restrictions on crosswalk approach

Curb extension

Pedestrian hybrid beacon

- Pedestrian refuge island
- Raised crosswalks
- Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon
- 4- to 3- lane conversion

- Average annual daily traffic (AADT)
- Less than 9,000
- 9,000 to 15,000
- Greater than 15,000

- Speed
  - Less than or equal to 30 mph
  - 35 mph
  - Greater than or equal to 40 mph

Each example lists the countermeasures that should always be considered, those that should also be considered and those that should be used only in conjunction with other countermeasures. *Note:* Treatments in the "always consider" and "also consider" categories are not mandated or required. Agencies should also review safety issues, surrounding land development, pedestrian travel patterns, countermeasure effectiveness and costs when considering appropriate countermeasures for the crossing.

This guide was developed based on guidance from the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and the *Pedestrian Crosswalk Policy Development Guidelines* (Report 2020RIC01), a Local Road Research Board study that aims to improve pedestrian safety at uncontrolled crosswalks. The report is available along with this quick reference guide at **Irrrb.org** 



## Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians Sign and Stop Line



### **Benefits:**



- Reduces risk of multiple threat crash
- Reduces vehicle encroachment into crosswalk

Source: www.pedbikesafe.com / Toole Design Group

#### **Best Locations:**

- 3 or more lanes
- Speeds greater than 35 mph
- Inadequate visibility of pedestrians

#### Planning Level Cost (2019):

• \$1,500 per location

Source: FHWA

#### **Design Considerations:**

- See also MnMUTCD Section 2B.11 and 3B.16
- Accessibility: ADA-compliant ramps

## Parking Restrictions on Crosswalk Approach



### Benefit:

 Improves sightlines of pedestrians and motorists

Source: www.pedbikesafe.com / Peter Lagerwey

#### **Best Location:**

• Inadequate visibility of pedestrians

### Planning Level Cost (2019):

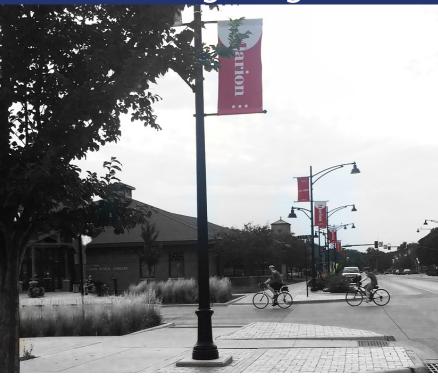
Less than \$1,000 per location

Source: FHWA

#### **Design Considerations:**

- Parking resolution may be needed from local agency
- State law prohibits parking within 20 feet of a crosswalk
- Agencies are encouraged to develop a policy on curb color use if coloring is desired

# Crosswalk Lighting



Benefit:



reduction in pedestrian injury crashes

Source: www.pedbikeimages.com / Brandon Whyte

#### **Best Location:**

• Nighttime visibility of pedestrians is a concern

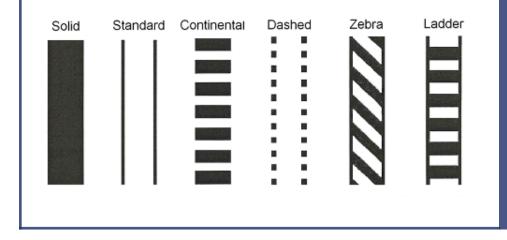
### Planning Level Cost (2019):

• \$10,000 to 42,000 per crosswalk

Source: FHWA

- Place lights before the crossing to avoid creating a silhouette
- Use uniform lighting levels within crosswalk area

# **Crosswalk Pavement Marking**



## Benefit:

 Indicates preferred pedestrian crossing location

#### Best Locations:

- Convenient for pedestrian access
- Low-volume roadways
- Low-speed roadways

### Planning Level Cost (2019):

• \$600 to \$5,700, Average \$2,500

Source: FHWA

- High-visibility crosswalks preferred over parallel line crosswalks
- Accessibility: ADA-compliant ramps
- Pavement marking materials

# Crosswalk Warning Signs



## Benefit:

• Provides helpful information to motorists and pedestrians who are unfamiliar with the area

Source: www.pedbikeimages.com / Dan Burden

#### Best Location:

· Pedestrian crossing not expected by motorists

#### Planning Level Cost (2019):

• Less than \$1,000 per crossing

Source: FHWA

- Design must comply with MnMUTCD
- Signs must provide adequate retroreflectivity
- Crosswalk warning signs must fit with the location of other signs

# **Curb Extension**



# Benefits:

- Reduces pedestrian crossing distance
- Increases visibility of pedestrians to motorists
- Slows vehicle speeds at turns, increasing safety for all modes
- Can be used with unmarked crosswalk

Source: www.pedbikeimages.com / Andy Hamilton

### **Best Locations:**

- Inadequate visibility of pedestrians
- Vehicle speeds causing problems
- On-street parking or shoulders exist

### Planning Level Cost (2019):

• Range \$2,000 - \$20,000, Average \$13,000 Source: FHWA

- Must not block bicycle lanes
- Must facilitate drainage
- Must not extend into travel lanes
- Must meet turning movement needs of larger vehicles
- Accessibility: ADA-compliant ramps

# In-Street Pedestrian Crossing Sign



## **Benefits:**

- Reminds road users of right of way laws
- May reduce vehicle speeds, especially if used in a gating fashion

Source: www.pedbikeimages.com / Peter Speer

#### **Best Locations:**

- 3 lanes or fewer
- Speeds less than 30 mph
- Drivers not yielding to pedestrians in the crosswalk
- Vehicle speeds causing problems

Planning Level Cost (2019):

Less than \$1,000 per location

Source: FHWA

- Must maintain and promptly replace damaged signs
- Become less effective over time as drivers become used to signs
- See also MnMUTCD Section 2B.12
- Must comply with AASHTO breakaway requirements if placed within roadway
- Accessibility: Signs must not be placed in middle of crosswalk

# Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon (PHB)



# Benefits:

55%

reduction in pedestrian crashes

 Improves motorist yielding for pedestrians by 90%

Source: www.pedbikeimages.com / Mike Cynecki

#### **Best Locations:**

- AADT greater than 9,000
- 3 or more lanes
- Speeds greater than 40 mph
- Traffic signal warrants not being met
- Midblock crossings (most common); also successful at intersections
- Drivers not yielding to pedestrians in the crosswalk
- Inadequate visibility of pedestrians
- Traffic volumes not providing adequate safe gaps for pedestrians to enter the crosswalk

### Design Considerations:

- Proximity of closest signalized intersection
- Cost compared to a signal
- Power source or solar power required
- Impact on traffic during operation
- Accessibility: ADA compliant ramps, push buttons and audible component

### Planning Level Cost (2019):

• Range \$21,000 - \$128,000, Average \$57,700 Source: FHWA

# Pedestrian Refuge Island



Source: www.pedbikeimages.com / TooleDesig

#### **Best Locations:**

- Multiple-lane roadways
- High-volume roadways
- High-speed roadways
- Inadequate visibility of pedestrians
- Vehicle speeds causing problems

### Planning Level Cost (2019):

\$2,140 - \$41,170, Average \$13,520
 Source: FHWA

## Benefits:

# 32% reduction in pedestrian crashes

- Reduces pedestrian delay
- Reduces/eliminates multiple threat risk
- Reduces crossing distance
- May influence driver behavior by visually narrowing roadway
- Can be used with unmarked crosswalk

- Island width: minimum of 4 feet
- Preferred island width: 8 feet
- Must facilitate drainage
- Accessibility: ADA-compliant ramps

# **Raised Crosswalk**



# Benefit:

# 45% reduction in pedestrian crashes

Source: www.pedbikeimages.com / Penn. Dept. of Transportation

### **Best Locations:**

- Local and collector streets
- 2- or 3- lane roadways
- Speeds of 30 mph or less
- AADT less than 9,000
- Regional trail crossing
- Drivers not yielding to pedestrians in the crosswalk
- Vehicle speeds causing problems
- Inadequate visibility of pedestrians

### Planning Level Cost (2019):

• \$7,110 - \$30,880 (Average \$8,170)

#### Source: FHWA

- Avoid truck routes, bus transit routes, emergency routes and arterial streets
- Ensure appropriate width (typically10 feet to allow front and rear wheels of a passenger vehicle to be on the table at the same time)
- Consider snowplowing needs
- Must facilitate drainage
- Accessibility: ADA-compliant ramps

# Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon (RRFB)



# Benefit:



reduction in pedestrian crashes

• Motorist yielding rates as high as 98%

Source: www.pedbikeimages.com / TooleDesign

#### **Best Locations:**

- Multilane roadways
- Two-lane, one-way streets
- Posted speeds less than 40 mph
- Drivers not yielding to pedestrians in the crosswalk
- Inadequate visibility of pedestrians

### Planning Level Cost (2019):

• \$4,500 to \$52,000, Average \$22,250

Source: FHWA

- Power source or solar power required
- FHWA interim approval for use; Minnesota has submitted a request for statewide approval
- Accessibility: ADA-compliant ramps, push buttons and audible components

# 4-to-3 Lane Conversion



# Benefits:



reduction in all crash types \*FHWA sites a range of 19 to 47%

- Provides opportunity for shoulder and/or bike lane
- Reduces crossing distance
- Reduces risk of multiple threat crash

### **Design Considerations:**

- Current and future vehicle operations
- Roadside stops (mail, trash, transit, etc.)
- Corridorwide considerations

### Best Locations:

- Roads that have 4 or more lanes without a raised median
- AADT less than 20,000 (most successful; but can also be successful where AADT is greater than 20,000)
- Inadequate visibility of pedestrians

### Planning Level Cost (2019):

• \$25,000 - \$40,000/mile

Source: FHWA

### **2 Lanes** AADT: < 9,000 (1 lane in each direction)

	<u>&lt;</u> 30 mph	35 mph	<u>&gt;</u> 40 mph
Always Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>
Also Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Raised crosswalk</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>In-street pedestrian crossing sign</li> <li>Curb extension</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> </ul>
Use Only in Conjunction With Other Countermeasures			<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>

### **2 Lanes** AADT: 9,000-15,000 (1 lane in each direction)

	<u>≺</u> 30 mph	35 mph	<u>≥</u> 40 mph
Always Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>
Also Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>In-street pedestrian crossing sign</li> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> </ul>
Use Only in Conjunction With Other Countermeasures			<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>

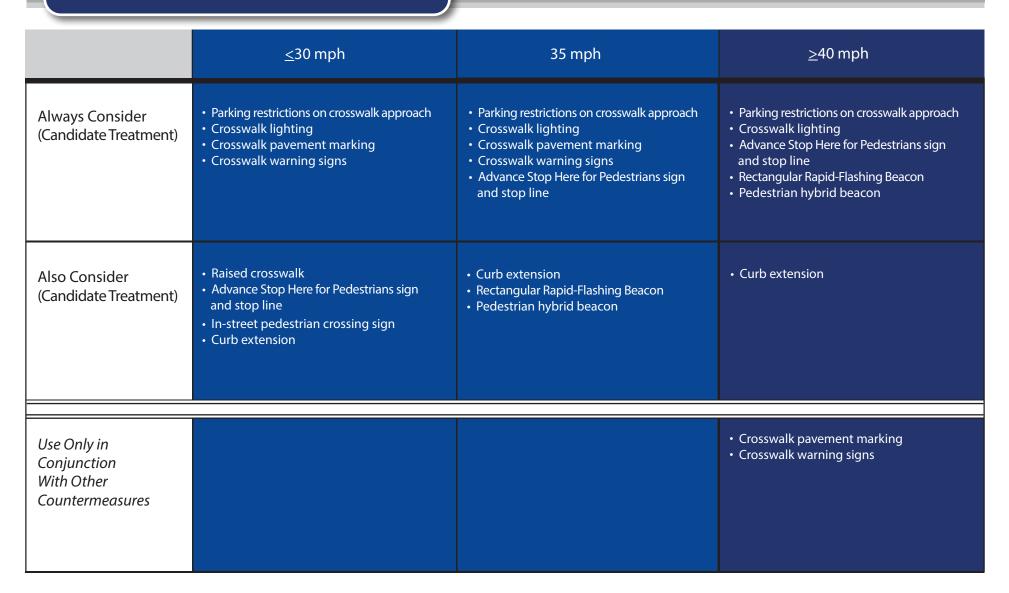
### **2 Lanes** AADT: > 15,000 (1 lane in each direction)

	<u>&lt;</u> 30 mph	35 mph	≥40 mph
Always Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>
Also Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>In-street pedestrian crossing sign</li> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> </ul>
Use Only in Conjunction With Other Countermeasures		<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>

-

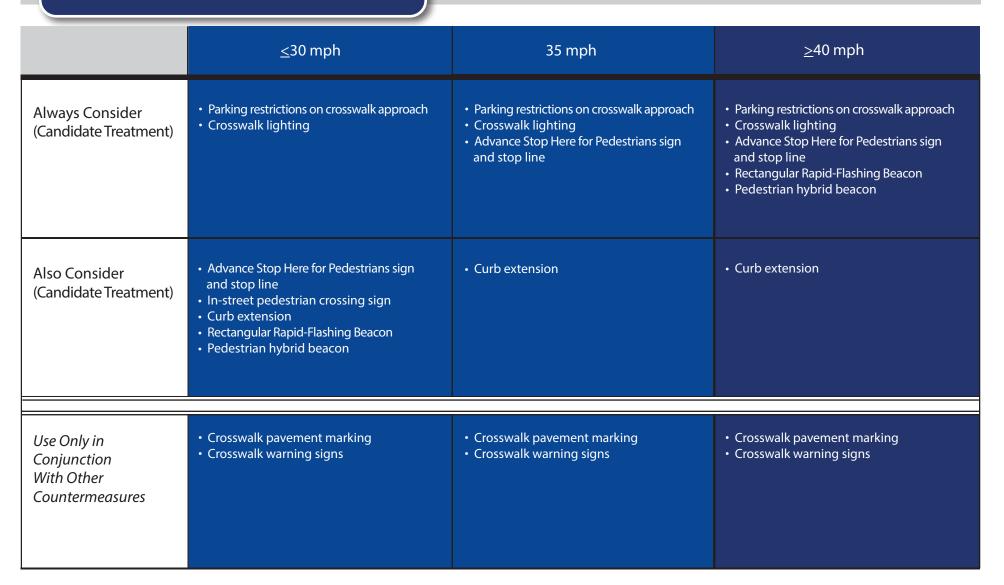
 $\rightarrow$ 

### **3 Lanes With Raised Median** AADT: < 9,000 (1 lane in each direction)



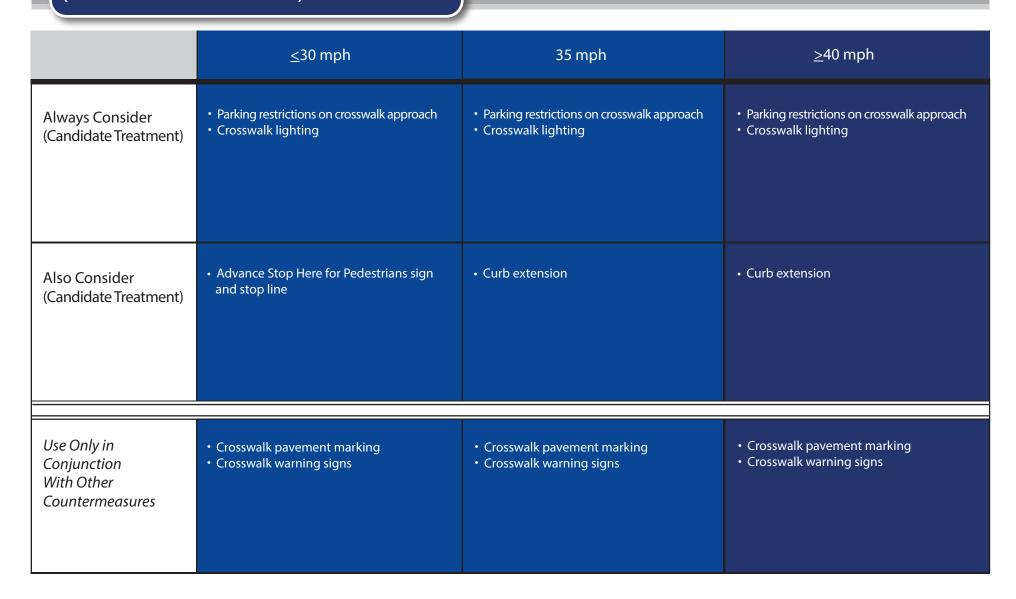
----

### **3 Lanes With Raised Median** AADT: 9,000-15,000 (1 lane in each direction)



(----

### **3 Lanes With Raised Median** AADT: >15,000 (1 lane in each direction)



---

# **3 Lanes Without Raised Median**

### AADT: < 9,000

(1 lane in each direction with a two-way left-turn lane)

	<u>&lt;</u> 30 mph	35 mph	≥40 mph
Always Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>
Also Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Raised crosswalk</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>In-street pedestrian crossing sign</li> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> </ul>
Use Only in Conjunction With Other Countermeasures			<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>

-

# **3 Lanes Without Raised Median**

AADT: 9,000-15,000

(1 lane in each direction with a two-way left-turn lane)

	<u>&lt;</u> 30 mph	35 mph	<u>&gt;</u> 40 mph
Always Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>
Also Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>In-street pedestrian crossing sign</li> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> </ul>
Use Only in Conjunction With Other Countermeasures	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>

٦٢

# **3 Lanes Without Raised Median**

AADT: >15,000

(1 lane in each direction with a two-way left-turn lane)

	<u>&lt;</u> 30 mph	35 mph	<u>&gt;</u> 40 mph
Always Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>
Also Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>In-street pedestrian crossing sign</li> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> </ul>
Use Only in Conjunction With Other Countermeasures	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>

55

# 4+ Lanes With Raised Median

AADT: <9,000

(2 or more lanes in each direction)

	<u>&lt;</u> 30 mph	35 mph	<u>&gt;</u> 40 mph
Always Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>
Also Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> </ul>
Use Only in Conjunction With Other Countermeasures			<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>

 $\rightarrow$ 

### **4+ Lanes With Raised Median** AADT: 9,000-15,000 (2 or more lanes in each direction)

	<u>&lt;</u> 30 mph	35 mph	<u>&gt;</u> 40 mph
Always Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>
Also Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> </ul>
Use Only in Conjunction With Other Countermeasures	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>

-

# 4+ Lanes With Raised Median

AADT: >15,000 (2 or more lanes in each direction)

	<u>&lt;</u> 30 mph	35 mph	<u>&gt;</u> 40 mph
Always Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>
Also Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> </ul>
Use Only in Conjunction With Other Countermeasures	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>

+

 $\rightarrow$ 

# 4+ Lanes Without Raised Median

AADT: <9,000

(2 or more lanes in each direction)

	<u>&lt;</u> 30 mph	35 mph	<u>&gt;</u> 40 mph
Always Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>
Also Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> </ul>
Use Only in Conjunction With Other Countermeasures		<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>

 $\xrightarrow{\rightarrow}$ 

# **4+ Lanes Without Raised Median** AADT: 9,000-15,000

(2 or more lanes in each direction)

	<u>&lt;</u> 30 mph	35 mph	≥40 mph
Always Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>
Also Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> </ul>
Use Only in Conjunction With Other Countermeasures	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>

 $\xrightarrow{\rightarrow}$ 

# 4+ Lanes Without Raised Median

AADT: >15,000

(2 or more lanes in each direction)

	<u>&lt;</u> 30 mph	35 mph	<u>&gt;</u> 40 mph
Always Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Rectangular Rapid-Flashing Beacon</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach</li> <li>Crosswalk lighting</li> <li>Advance Stop Here for Pedestrians sign and stop line</li> <li>Pedestrian refuge island</li> <li>Pedestrian hybrid beacon</li> </ul>
Also Consider (Candidate Treatment)	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Curb extension</li> <li>4-to-3 Lane Conversion</li> </ul>
Use Only in Conjunction With Other Countermeasures	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Crosswalk pavement marking</li> <li>Crosswalk warning signs</li> </ul>

 $\xrightarrow{\rightarrow}$ 



Published by the Minnesota Local Road Research Board Minnesota Department of Transportation, Office of Research & Innovation, 395 John Ireland Boulevard, MS 330

395 John Ireland Boulevard, MS 330 St. Paul, Minnesota 55155 Irrb.org

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Pedestrian Crosswalk Policy Development Guidelines

### Kate Miner, Principal Investigator

Stonebrooke Engineering

### May 2020

Research Project Final Report 2020RIC01



To request this document in an alternative format, such as braille or large print, call <u>651-366-4718</u> or <u>1-800-657-3774</u> (Greater Minnesota) or email your request to <u>ADArequest.dot@state.mn.us</u>. Please request at least one week in advance.

#### **Technical Report Documentation Page**

1. Report No.	2.			
MN 2020RIC01	2.	3. Recipients Accession No.		
4. Title and Subtitle Pedestrian Crosswalk Policy Development Guidelines		5. Report Date		
		May 2020		
		6.		
7. Author(s)		8. Performing Organization F	Report No.	
Kate Miner, PE, PTOE, Tim Arvidson, PE			•	
9. Performing Organization Name and Address		10. Project/Task/Work Unit	No.	
Stonebrooke Engineering				
12279 Nicollet Avenue		11. Contract (C) or Grant (G)	No.	
Burnsville, Minnesota 5537		(c) 1033236		
12. Sponsoring Organization Name and Address		13. Type of Report and Period Covered		
Local Road Research Board		Final Report		
Minnesota Department of Transportation		14. Sponsoring Agency Code		
Office of Research & Innovation				
395 John Ireland Boulevard, MS 33	30			
St. Paul, Minnesota 55155-1899				
15. Supplementary Notes				
http://mndot.gov/research/report				
http://mndot.gov/research/report	ts/2020/2020RIC01G.pdf			
16. Abstract (Limit: 250 words)				
This study was driven by the need			-	
address crosswalks. This study foc	•			
countermeasures, if any, once the decision is made to mark it. During the research portion of this project, it was				
found that the primary information agencies use that provides guidance for decisions on how to mark crosswalks				
comes from the Federal Highway Administration. A quick reference guide was developed from FHWA's Guide for				
Improving Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled Crossing Locations, July 2018, that will help agencies determine				
when to use different countermeasures based on roadway type, vehicle volumes, and posted speed limits. In				
addition, fact sheets for twelve countermeasures identified in the document were developed to explain what the				
benefit of each one is, when it is best applied, and how to provide high-level planning cost for each one.				
17. Document Analysis/Descriptors		18. Availability Statement		
Pedestrians, Crosswalks, Unsignalized intersections		No restrictions. Document available from:		
Pedestrians, crosswarks, onsignalized intersections				
		National Technical Information Services,		
		Alexandria, Virginia 22312		
19. Security Class (this report)	20. Security Class (this page)	21. No. of Pages	22. Price	
	, , , , , , ,	°		
Unclassified	Unclassified	54		

#### PEDESTRIAN CROSSWALK POLICY DEVELOPMENT GUIDELINES

#### **FINAL REPORT**

Prepared by:

Kate Miner Tim Arvidson Stonebrooke Engineering, Inc.

#### May 2020

#### Published by:

Minnesota Department of Transportation Office of Research & Innovation 395 John Ireland Boulevard, MS 330 St. Paul, Minnesota 55155-1899

This report represents the results of research conducted by the authors and does not necessarily represent the views or policies of the Minnesota Department of Transportation or Stonebrooke Engineering. This report does not contain a standard or specified technique.

The authors, the Minnesota Department of Transportation, and Stonebrooke Engineering do not endorse products or manufacturers. Trade or manufacturers' names appear herein solely because they are considered essential to this report.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The research team would like to acknowledge the Minnesota Department of Transportation and Minnesota Local Research Board, both of which funded the project and made it possible. The team would also like to thank the Technical Advisory Panel for guidance on the project, including Technical Liaison Marc Culver and panel members Matt Clark, Joe Gustafson, Tiffany Kautz, Fay Simer, Ben Manibog, Dan McCormick, Dan Patterson, and Hannah Pritchard.

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION
CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE SEARCH
2.1 Literature Review
2.1.1
2.1.2
2.1.3 Crosswalk Policy – City of El Cerrito, CA (3)5
2.1.4 Minnesota's Best Practices for Pedestrian/Bicycle Safety (4)5
2.1.5 City of Albert Lea, MN Crosswalk Policy (5)5
2.1.6 City of Mankato, MN Crosswalk Marking Policy (6)5
2.1.7 City of Blaine, MN Crosswalk Policy (7)6
2.1.8 Hennepin County Pedestrian Plan (8)6
2.1.9 Minnesota Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MN MUTCD) (9)6
2.1.10 City of Boulder, CO Pedestrian Crossing Treatment Installation Guidelines (10)6
2.1.11 Best Practices for Traffic Control at Regional Trail Crossings (11)7
CHAPTER 3: LOCAL AGENCY SURVEY
3.1 Administration Policy and Practice Survey Results8
3.2 Field Policy and Practices
CHAPTER 4: Quick-reference guide
4.1 Countermeasures by roadway feature12
4.2 Countermeasure fact sheets
CHAPTER 5: conclusions
REFERENCES
APPENDIX A Uncontrolled pedestrian crosswalk quick reference guide

#### **LIST OF FIGURES**

Figure 3-1 Type of Crosswalk Policy Respondents Currently Have	8
Figure 3-2 Style of Crosswalks Used by Agencies	9
Figure 3-3 Methods Used by Agencies When Discontinuing a Crosswalk	10
Figure 3-4 Treatments Respondents Have Used on Their Roadways	11

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

This study was driven by the need to improve consistency in the methods and approach that local agencies use to address crosswalks. This study focuses on the question of how a crosswalk should be enhanced with additional countermeasures, if any, once the decision is made to mark it. During the research portion of this project, it was found that the primary information agencies use that provides guidance for decisions on how to mark crosswalks comes from the Federal Highway Administration. A quick reference guide was developed from FHWA's *Guide for Improving Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled Crossing Locations*, July 2018, that will help agencies determine when to use different countermeasures based on roadway type, vehicle volumes, and posted speed limits. In addition, fact sheets for twelve countermeasures identified in the document were developed to explain what the benefit of each one is, when it is best applied, and how to provide high-level planning cost for each one.

#### **CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION**

The development of the *Pedestrian Crosswalk Policy Development Guidelines* was identified and supported by local agencies in Minnesota because of the need to improve consistency of the methods and approach that local agencies use to address crosswalks. It is believed that improving the consistency of the approach from one community to the next will improve pedestrian safety.

The approach to providing guidelines consisted of three key parts:

- Reviewing the literature documenting the results of previously published research
- Surveying local agencies in Minnesota on their practices and policies for crosswalks
- Development of Quick Reference Fact Sheets on different crosswalk treatments

While working through this project, the Technical Advisory Panel (TAP) determined that the question on when to mark a crosswalk was an agency decision and that providing standard policy language would not be useful. Instead this document provides several existing agency policies in the Appendix that other agencies can use if they choose. An assortment of policies is provided in the Appendix and includes policies from both large and small cities and both rural and urban counties across Minnesota.

During our research, we found that the primary information agencies use that provides guidance for decisions on how to mark crosswalks comes from the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). Because this information is very useful, the TAP determined that this study should take the guidance from FHWA and apply it in a more meaningful way for local agencies in Minnesota. This document outlines the literature research completed and the local agency survey results.

The documents provided in the Appendix primarily focus on the question of how a crosswalk should be enhanced with additional countermeasures, if any, once the decision is made to mark it. There are several tools available, but it can be somewhat unclear as to when each tool should be used. To provide consistency, the TAP determined that the guidance provided in FHWA's *Guide for Improving Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled Crossing Locations*, July 2018, provided the guidance that Minnesota should follow. The scope of this project was then changed to provide a user-friendly way for agencies to use this information without having to read the full report. A quick reference guide was developed from the FHWA report that helps agencies determine when to use different countermeasures based on roadway type, vehicle volumes, and posted speed limits. In addition, fact sheets for twelve different countermeasures identified in the document were developed to explain what the benefit of each one is, determine when it is best applied, and a provide a high-level planning cost for each one. The twelve countermeasures identified are:

- High-visibility crosswalk markings
- Parking restrictions on crosswalk approach
- Adequate nighttime lighting levels
- Crossing warning signs
- Raised crosswalks
- Advanced Stop Here for Pedestrian sign and stop line
- In-street pedestrian crossing sign
- Curb extension
- Pedestrian refuge island
- Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon (RRFB)
- Road diet
- Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon (PHB)

Before going any further, it is important that anyone reading this document understands what Minnesota law says about uncontrolled crosswalks and pedestrians. Minnesota 2019 State Statute 169.21 addresses pedestrians and crosswalks. See Section 2.1.1 for details.

## **CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE SEARCH**

Nationally there were 7,140 pedestrian and bicycle fatalities in 2018, which was a 3.6-percent increase from the 6,881 pedestrian and bicycle fatalities in 2017. In 2018, nationally, 19.5 percent of all traffic fatalities were pedestrians or bicyclists. Minnesota pedestrian fatalities in the same year comprised 11.8 percent of all fatalities in the state, slightly better than the national percentage (1). Because of the increase in pedestrian crashes over the years and the demand for pedestrian facilities have increased, crosswalks and treatments have been studied and policies/practices have been implemented by multiple agencies with a focus on determining when an uncontrolled crosswalk should be treated and how.

#### **2.1 LITERATURE REVIEW**

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and several agencies across the United States have conducted studies and adopted practices and policies to address uncontrolled crosswalks. Most of these policies are based on Average Annual Daily Traffic (AADT) and/or pedestrian volumes at an intersection.

#### 2.1.1 2019 Minnesota State Statute 169.011 Definitions and 169.21 Pedestrian and

#### 2.1.1.1 169.011 Definitions

Subd. 20.Crosswalk.

"Crosswalk" means (1) that portion of a roadway ordinarily included with the prolongation or connection of the lateral lines of sidewalks at intersections; (2) any portion of a roadway distinctly indicated for pedestrian crossing by lines or other markings on the surface.

Subd. 53.Pedestrian. "Pedestrian" means any person afoot or in a wheelchair.

Subd. 68.Roadway.

"Roadway" means that portion of a highway improved, designed, or ordinarily used for vehicular travel, exclusive of the sidewalk or shoulder. During periods when the commissioner allows the use of dynamic shoulder lanes as defined in subdivision 25, roadway includes that shoulder. In the event a highway includes two or more separate roadways, the term "roadway" as used herein shall refer to any such roadway separately but not to all such roadways collectively.

### 2.1.1.2 169.21 Pedestrian

 Subdivision 1 - Obey traffic-control signals. Pedestrians shall be subject to traffic-control signals at intersections as heretofore declared in this chapter, but at all other places pedestrians shall be accorded the privileges and shall be subject to the restrictions stated in this section and section <u>169.22</u>. • Subdivision 2 – Rights in absence of a signal.

(a) Where traffic-control signals are not in place or in operation, the driver of a vehicle shall stop to yield the right-of-way to a pedestrian crossing the roadway within a marked crosswalk or at an intersection with no marked crosswalk. The driver must remain stopped until the pedestrian has passed the lane in which the vehicle is stopped. No pedestrian shall suddenly leave a curb or other place of safety and walk or run into the path of a vehicle which is so close that it is impossible for the driver to yield. This provision shall not apply under the conditions as otherwise provided in this subdivision.

(b) When any vehicle is stopped at a marked crosswalk or at an intersection with no marked crosswalk to permit a pedestrian to cross the roadway, the driver of any other vehicle approaching from the rear shall not overtake and pass the stopped vehicle.

(c) It is unlawful for any person to drive a motor vehicle through a column of school children crossing a street or highway or past a member of a school safety patrol or adult crossing guard, while the member of the school safety patrol or adult crossing guard is directing the movement of children across a street or highway and while the school safety patrol member or adult crossing guard is holding an official signal in the stop position. A peace officer may arrest the driver of a motor vehicle if the peace officer has probable cause to believe that the driver has operated the vehicle in violation of this paragraph within the past four hours.

(d) A person who violates this subdivision is guilty of a misdemeanor. A person who violates this subdivision a second or subsequent time within one year of a previous conviction under this subdivision is guilty of a gross misdemeanor.

• Subdivision 3 – Crossing between intersections.

(a) Every pedestrian crossing a roadway at any point other than within a marked crosswalk or at an intersection with no marked crosswalk shall yield the right-of-way to all vehicles upon the roadway.

(b) Any pedestrian crossing a roadway at a point where a pedestrian tunnel or overhead pedestrian crossing has been provided shall yield the right-of-way to all vehicles upon the roadway.

(c) Between adjacent intersections at which traffic-control signals are in operation pedestrians shall not cross at any place except in a marked crosswalk.

(d) Notwithstanding the other provisions of this section every driver of a vehicle shall

(1) exercise due care to avoid colliding with any bicycle or pedestrian upon any roadway and

(2) give an audible signal when necessary and exercise proper precaution upon observing any child or any obviously confused or incapacitated person upon a roadway.

#### 2.1.2 Matthiesen, Wickert & Lehrer, S.C. (2)

This document published in April 2019 outlines pedestrian and crosswalk laws in all 50 states. The document states that in Minnesota, the law currently requires a vehicle to stop when a pedestrian is in a marked crosswalk or at an intersection with no marked crosswalk—controlled or uncontrolled. Drivers in Minnesota must currently stop for crossing pedestrians at marked crosswalks and at all intersections without crosswalks or stop lights. Although pedestrians must not enter a crosswalk if a vehicle is

approaching and it is impossible for the driver to stop, there is no defined distance that a pedestrian must abide by before entering the crosswalk. In addition, when a vehicle is stopped in Minnesota at an intersection for pedestrians to cross the roadway, it is illegal for another driver approaching from the rear to pass the stopped vehicle.

### 2.1.3 Crosswalk Policy – City of El Cerrito, CA (3)

In April 2016 the City of El Cerrito published a Crosswalk Policy as part of the city's Transportation Plan. The policy describes the function of crosswalks and their legal context in the California Vehicle Code. The purpose the policy is to enable the City to respond to crosswalk requests in a manner that improves pedestrian accessibility and maintains public safety.

The policy considers markings to be used to communicate the shortest path and best sight distance for pedestrians to cross, also to assure them of their legal right to cross at a midblock crossing. The policy provides a flow chart that uses pedestrian volumes, sight distance and location as criteria to help determine when a crosswalk should be marked. It then uses a combination of vehicle speeds and pedestrian delay level of service to determine which treatments will be considered.

## 2.1.4 Minnesota's Best Practices for Pedestrian/Bicycle Safety (4)

In September 2013, Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT) published this document to provide a resource to assist agencies in their effort to more safely accommodate pedestrians and bicyclists on their roads and highways. The document discusses proven, tried and experimental strategies available and provides a description and definition to each in addition to the safety characteristics.

## 2.1.5 City of Albert Lea, MN Crosswalk Policy (5)

This policy, published as part of the City's policy and procedures manual, establishes the guidelines and considerations for the installation of marked crosswalks. The policy requires an engineering study to determine if the criteria is met for a marked crosswalk. The criteria include minimum vehicle volumes, minimum peak hour pedestrian volumes, inadequate gaps, and distance from other crossings.

Once the decision is made to mark a crosswalk, the policy identifies a chart based on AADT, vehicle speeds, and roadway configuration to determine the proper treatment needed.

### 2.1.6 City of Mankato, MN Crosswalk Marking Policy (6)

Adopted by the City Council in May 2011, this policy outlines a process that can be taken for a citizen to request a marked crosswalk. If a location is to be marked, it requires 20 or more pedestrians within a 2-hour period, in addition to sufficient stopping sight distance. Crosswalks are not allowed on arterial roadways or on street with a speed limit greater than 30 mph unless the intersection is signalized. The policy also provides a list of locations where conditions may warrant a crosswalk (school routes, parks, trails, etc..). The policy states that in all cases, the City Council will make the final decision.

## 2.1.7 City of Blaine, MN Crosswalk Policy (7)

In November 2014, the Blaine City Council adopted a policy very similar to the City of Mankato's policy from 2011. If a location is to be marked it must have over 5 pedestrian per hour during a 10-hour period. Crosswalks are not allowed on arterial roadways or on street with a speed limit greater than 30 mph unless the intersection is signalized. The policy also provides a list of locations where conditions may warrant a crosswalk (school routes, parks, trails, etc..). The Blaine policy has a process for a citizen to make a request for a crosswalk and states that in all cases, the City Council will make the final decision to mark a crosswalk.

## 2.1.8 Hennepin County Pedestrian Plan (8)

The Hennepin County Board of Commissioners adopted the Pedestrian Plan in September 2013. The plan was adopted for the purpose of guiding the implementation of improved opportunities for walking within Hennepin County, while remaining consistent with adopted policies and improving health outcomes. The plan does not address crosswalk guidelines but discussed a need to develop guidelines for Leading Pedestrian Intervals (LPI), Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons (RRFB), and High-Intensity Activated Crosswalk Beacons (HAWK) across County Roads.

### 2.1.9 Minnesota Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MN MUTCD) (9)

Section 3B.18 of the 2018 MN MUTCD states that an engineering study is needed to determine if crosswalks should be marked. The criteria for the study is defined, while the actual study requirements or procedure is not. Some of the criteria listed are number of lanes, the presence of medians, distance to adjacent signals, pedestrian volumes and delays, AADT, posted speed limits, geometry, and lighting. The document states that a new crosswalk shouldn't be installed alone without other measures designed to reduce traffic speeds, shorten crossing distances, and/or provide active warning of pedestrian presence if speeds exceed 40mph and either:

- 1. 4 or more lanes with no refuge and 12,000 ADT or higher, or
- 2. 4 or more lanes with raised refuge and greater than 15,000 ADT.

The MN MUTCD does not provide much in the way of guidance for what these other countermeasures should be.

### 2.1.10 City of Boulder, CO Pedestrian Crossing Treatment Installation Guidelines (10)

In November 2011 the City of Boulder published *The Pedestrian Crossing Treatment Installation Guidelines* which are intended to provide a consistent procedure for considering the installation of crossing treatments where needed on a case-by-case basis. The guidelines prescribe pedestrian crossing criteria and procedures for evaluating the need for crossing treatments, including a "flowchart" approach and specific pedestrian crossing treatments that may be applicable for a particular set of pedestrian volumes, pedestrian types, vehicular volumes, vehicular speeds, and roadway geometry.

## 2.1.11 Best Practices for Traffic Control at Regional Trail Crossings (11)

In 2009, several Minnesota metro road and trail managing agencies came together to provide clarification on Minnesota State statutes regarding crossing locations, and to provide a general set of principles and options to consider when evaluating traffic control configurations at trail crossings. A chart was given to provide consistency along regional trails for crossing treatments based on roadway type, vehicle ADT and vehicle speeds.

# **CHAPTER 3: LOCAL AGENCY SURVEY**

A survey of Minnesota cities and counties was completed through the use of Survey Monkey, an online survey development software. The survey was used to inform local agencies about the project and to solicit information regarding their agencies practices and policies for crosswalks. In addition, the survey examined local agencies practices and policies for removing existing marked crosswalks.

The survey was distributed to members of two organizations: The Minnesota County Engineers Association (MCEA) and the City Engineers Association of Minnesota (CEAM). The survey questions are provided in Appendix A; a summary of each questions is provided in Appendix B.

One-hundred and one (101) agencies completed the survey, all but two currently have marked crosswalks on its system. Of the 101 respondents there was a good mix of agency types with 45 being County agencies and 56 being City agencies. Key findings from all the local agencies responding to the survey are summarized below in two categories:

- Administration Policy and Practice
- Field Policy and Practice

## **3.1 ADMINISTRATION POLICY AND PRACTICE SURVEY RESULTS**

Below is the summary when asked if an agency had a policy that addresses how, when and where pedestrian crosswalks are marked:

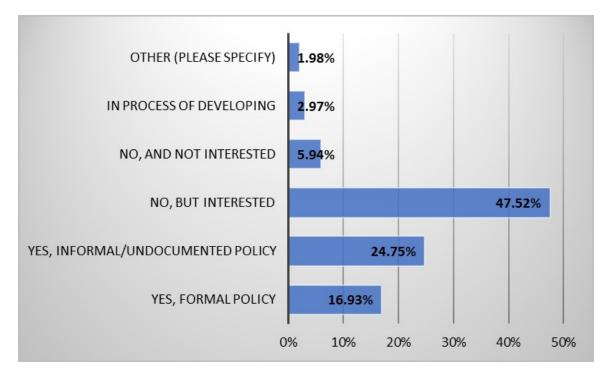


Figure 3-1 Type of Crosswalk Policy Respondents Currently Have

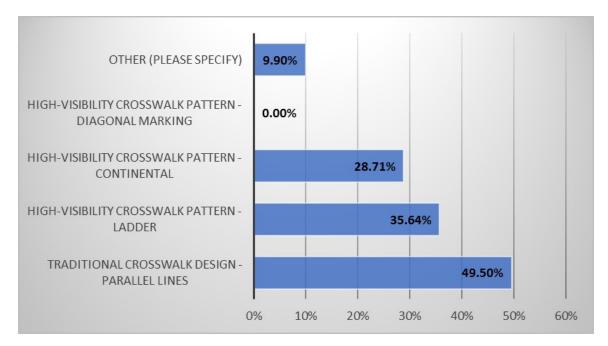
Overall, just under half of the respondents have either a formal or informal policy and 47% were interested in developing one. Of the agencies that have a policy, 4 of them have been updated in the past year while 13 of them are older than 5 years. Of the existing policies, 23 of them have buy-in from policy makers within the agency.

When asked if an agency currently has a policy that addresses how, when and where crosswalk treatments are discontinued, only 9 agencies stated they did address that with a policy, while 48 agencies at some point had made a decision to discontinue the use of a crosswalk treatment.

When asked what the biggest challenges an agency has with pedestrian crossings the top answer was overwhelmingly handling requests from the public. Cost and maintenance were the second and third most common challenge.

When asked what would be most helpful in developing and implementing a pedestrian crosswalk policy the biggest answer was sample policies and guidelines for best practices.

## **3.2 FIELD POLICY AND PRACTICES**



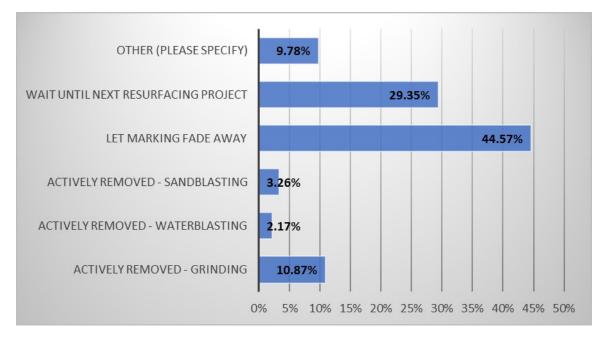
The summary for what style crosswalk markings an agency uses is below:

#### Figure 3-2 Style of Crosswalks Used by Agencies

About half of the responding agencies are using traditional crosswalk design and the other half are using a high-visibility pattern (either ladder, continental or Seattle-style).

Agencies were asked if they currently marked a crosswalk at a channelized right-turn location, 40% of the respondents said they did.

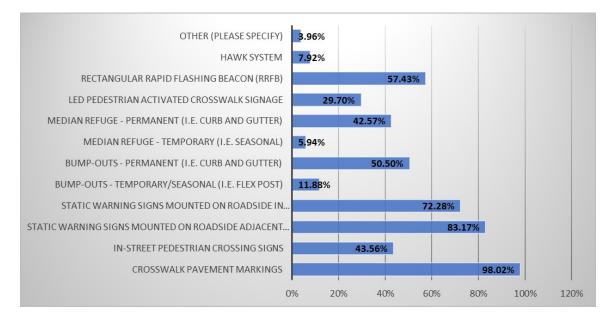
When an agency discontinues a crosswalk, they were asked how the marking is removed. The next graphic provides a summary of the results of agencies who have removed responded as well as agencies who haven't but have a method they would likely use.



#### Figure 3-3 Methods Used by Agencies When Discontinuing a Crosswalk

Most of the agencies would make the change through attrition methods (fading or resurfacing project) rather than actively removing it with a physical method.

When the local agencies were asked about crosswalk treatments they have used, results show that most of the treatments identified have been used across the state.



#### Figure 3-4 Treatments Respondents Have Used on Their Roadways

The information gathered in this survey is expected to inform local agencies of practices other agencies in the state of Minnesota are using. These survey responses were used to help develop the remainder of this project:

- Sample crosswalk policies for the decision to mark a crosswalk.
- Guidelines to follow on what treatment should be used once it is determined to mark a crosswalk.

# CHAPTER 4: QUICK-REFERENCE GUIDE

Once the decision has been made to mark a crosswalk, most agencies who answered the survey are using the guidance provided by FHWA in *"Guide for Improving Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled Crossing Locations"* to determine how a crosswalk should be marked. A quick-reference guide was created in order to provide a quicker way for agencies to use this information without reading the full report. The quick-reference guide can be found in the Appendices and includes two parts:

- Countermeasures determined by roadway features
- Countermeasure Fact Sheets

## 4.1 COUNTERMEASURES BY ROADWAY FEATURE

The first part of the quick-reference guide includes charts that helps determine which of the twelve countermeasures mentioned in Chapter 1 is appropriate for a roadway. The criteria that is used for this determination is:

- Number of lanes in each direction
  - o 2 lanes
  - o 3 lanes with raised median
  - 3 lanes without raised median
  - o 4+ lanes with raised median
  - o 4+ lanes without raised median
- Average Annual Daily Traffic (AADT)
  - o Less than 9,000
  - o **9,000-15,000**
  - o Greater than 15,000
- Speed
  - o Less than or equal to 30 mph
  - o **35 mph**
  - Greater than or equal to 40 mph

Each page is broken down into charts for number of lanes and AADT, with all speeds included in each chart. These charts guide a user to which countermeasure should always be considered, also considered, and used only in conjunction with other countermeasures. If a treatment falls under the "always consider" category, this indicates that a marked crosswalk at a location with the associated roadway features should always be considered a candidate for use but is not mandated or required. If a treatment falls under the "also consider" category, this indicates that a marked crosswalk at a location with the associated roadway features should always be considered, but it is not mandated or required, based upon engineering judgment. If a treatment falls under the "use only in conjunction with other countermeasures" category, this indicates that a marked crosswalk with the associated roadway features should always be considered a candidate for use only in conjunction with other countermeasures" category, this indicates that a marked crosswalk with the associated roadway features should always be considered, but it is not mandated or required, based upon engineering judgment. If a treatment falls under the "use only in conjunction with other countermeasures" category, this indicates that a marked crosswalk with the associated roadway features should only use these countermeasures with other identified countermeasures.

Not all of the countermeasures listed in the charts should necessarily be installed at a crossing. Agencies should also review safety issues, surrounding land development context, pedestrian travel patterns, countermeasure effectiveness, and costs when considering what countermeasure(s) are best suited for the crossing.

The second part of the quick reference guide will help make the determination on the most appropriate countermeasure to use.

## **4.2 COUNTERMEASURE FACT SHEETS**

The countermeasure fact sheets include a sheet for each of the twelve countermeasures identified in the study. The fact sheets describe considerations for implementation of each countermeasure including:

- Benefits
- Best locations for use
- Design considerations
- Planning level costs

The fact sheets are meant to be used as a quick reference guide. Agencies should further review the MN MUTCD, AASHTO Pedestrian Guide, and/or agency policies and practices to identify and select countermeasures for implementation.

# **CHAPTER 5: CONCLUSIONS**

Pedestrian crosswalks are a topic of interest across the spectrum of city and county agencies in Minnesota because appropriate use of marked crosswalks is a key part of implementing the statewide initiative of Toward Zero Deaths.

During the research portion of this project, it was determined that the scope would change slightly because the TAP members did not feel that policy language should be developed. They felt the policy decision to mark a crosswalk was an agency decision and this project should only provide existing sample policies for local agencies. Thus, this project's focus would be on answering the question of how to mark a crosswalk once the decision was made to mark it.

A review of eleven published guideline documents and sample policies indicates that the majority of communities with existing policies and practices, both documented and undocumented, have been using the guidance provided by the FHWA in its *Guide for Improving Pedestrian Safety at Uncontrolled Crossing Locations*. This document was then redeveloped into a user-friendly, quick-reference guide for local agencies in Minnesota in addition to the development of countermeasure sheets to describe the twelve different countermeasures.

## REFERENCES

[1] Department of Public Safety, Office of Traffic Safety. (2018). *Minnesota Motor Vehicle Crash Facts, 2018.* Retrieved from <u>https://dps.mn.gov/divisions/ots/reports-statistics/Documents/2018-crash-facts.pdf</u>

[2] Matthiesen, W., & Lehrer, S.C. (2019). *Pedestrian and Crosswalk Laws in all 50 states*. Retrieved from <u>https://www.mwl-law.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/PEDESTRIAN-AND-CROSSWALKS-50-STATE-CHART-00214802x9EBBF.pdf</u>

[3] City of El Cerrito Public Works and Community Development Departments, Fehr & Peers. (2016). *City of El Cerrito Active Transportation Plan.* Retrieved from <u>http://www.el-cerrito.org/DocumentCenter/View/6290/Active-Transportation-Plan?bidId=</u>

[4] Preston, H., N. Farrington, & C. Zegeer. (2013). *Minnesota's Best Practices for Pedestrian/Bicycle Safety*. Retrieved from <u>http://www.dot.state.mn.us/stateaid/trafficsafety/reference/ped-bike-handbook-09.18.2013-v1.pdf</u>

[5] City of Albert Lea. (2020). *City of Albert Lea Policy and Procedure Manual*. Retrieved from <u>https://www.cityofalbertlea.org/wp-content/uploads/CROSSWALK\_POLICY.pdf</u>

[6] City of Mankato. (2011). *City of Mankato Crosswalk Marking Policy*. Retrieved from <a href="http://www.mankatomn.gov/home/showdocument?id=1012">http://www.mankatomn.gov/home/showdocument?id=1012</a>

[7] City of Blaine. (2014). *City of Blaine, MN Crosswalk Policy*. Retrieved from <a href="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/Crosswalk-Policy-Policy-PDF?bidId="https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/">https://www.blainemn.gov/DocumentCenter/View/386/</a>

[8] Hennepin County Board of Commissioners. (2013). *Hennepin County Pedestrian Plan*. Retrieved from <u>https://www.hennepin.us/-/media/hennepinus/residents/transportation/documents/pedestrian-plan.pdf?la=en&hash=772A38F3B5AA23B2D801CF73DEABFBC1CF56D8FF</u>

[9] Minnesota Department of Transportation. (2018). *Minnesota Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. Retrieved from <u>http://www.dot.state.mn.us/trafficeng/publ/mutcd/mnmutcd2019/mnmutcd-entiredoc.pdf</u>

[10] City of Boulder. (2011). *Pedestrian Crossing Treatment Installation Guidelines*. Retrieved from <u>https://www-static.bouldercolorado.gov/docs/pedestrian-crossing-treamtment-installation-guidelines-</u> 1-201307011719.pdf?\_ga=2.23105970.963410101.1582304742-171765918.1582304742

[11] Twin Cities Road and Trail Management Agencies. (2011). *Best Practices for Traffic Control at Regional Trail Crossings.*